R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 010 449 48

CONVERSATIONAL HINDI-URDU, VOLUME 2.

BY- GUMPERZ, JOHN J. AND OTHERS

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS FOUND., MONTEREY PARK, CALIF.
REPORT NUMBER NDEA-VI-229-3 PUB DATE 63
UNIV. OF CALIF., BERKELEY CAMPUS, INST. OF INT. STUDIES
EDRS PRICE MF-$0.36 HC-$10.32 258P.

DESCRIPTORS- *HINDI, *URDU, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *PRONUNCIATION INSTRUCTION, *LANGUAGE GUIDES, MONTEREY PARK, CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY

THIS PUBLICATION CONTAINS SIX UNITS OF BASIC HINDI-URDU STUDY, EACH UNIT CONSISTING OF TWO CONVERSATIONS. THE CONVERSATIONS REPRESENT TYPES OF CASUAL ENCOUNTERS IN WHICH THE PARTICIPANTS ARE SOCIAL EQUALS, RANGING FROM CASUAL MEETINGS DURING TRAVEL AND TELEPHONE CONVERSATIONS TO INFORMAL "GET-TOGETHERS" AND SITUATIONS INVOLVING DISCUSSIONS OF MODERN POLITICAL AND SOCIAL LIFE OF LOCALES NATIVE TO THE LANGUAGE. A COMPLETE GLOSSARY OF VOCABULARY IS INCLUDED. (REFER TO ED 010 447 AND ED 010 448 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.) (JH)

ED010449

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE
Office of Education
This document has been reproduced exactly as received from the person or organization originating it. Points of view or opinions stated do not necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

CONVERSATIONAL HINDI-URDU

VOLUME II

by

JOHN J. GUMPERZ

with

A. B. Singh

and

C. M. Naim

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

1963

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction to Volume II — Page

Unit V Part A

Conversation: In Vishwanath Gali, Banaras 1

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 3

Cultural Notes 7

Word Study 8

Grammar Drills 10

1. Review. 10

2. Review. 10

3. -see in comparisons 11

4. -see in comparisons 12

5. utnaa ... jitnaa. 13

6. ki constructions. 14

7. Stylistic alternation drill 16

Rapid Response 17

Situational Response 18

Review Conversations 19

In the Baazaar 1-3. 19

Casual Conversation 4-8 19

Unit V Part B

Page

Conversation: With friends in Hazrath Ganj, Lucknow 21

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 23

Cultural Notes 27

Word Study 28

Grammar Drills 29

1. Review. 29
2. Time expressions. 30
3. iyeegaa request forms 31
4. -aa participle forms in response to commands. 32
5. oblique infinitive forms before jaanaa. 32
6. na otherwise. 33
7. joo ... woo 33
8. binaa 'without' 34
9. Review of cardinal numbers. 35

Rapid Response 36

Situational Response 37

Review Conversations 38

In the Coffee House 1-4 38

On the Street 5-8 39

Unit VI Part A

Page

Conversation: Phone conversation about a bus trip 40

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 42

Cultural Notes 46

Word Study 47

Days of the week. 47

Cardinal numbers 50-60. 47

Grammar Drills 48

1. -kee baaree-mee 'about' 48

2. calaa jaanaa. 49

3. joo ... woo 50

4. jaannaa 'to know' and mulaaqaat hoonaa 'be acquainted'. . 52

5. jab ... too 52

6. Verbal ee forms in 'if' constructions 53

7. cal paanaa. 54

Rapid Response 55

Situational Response 56

Review Conversations 57

A Bus Trip 1-2. 57

Casual Conversation 3-8 57

Unit VI Part B

	Page
Conversation: Planning a joint bus trip on the phone.	59
Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation	61
Cultural Notes	64
Word Study	65
Cardinal numbers 61-70.	65
Grammar Drills	66
1. Oblique infinitive with -mẽẽ.	66
2. Oblique infinitive with -mẽẽ.	67
3. soocnaa, ki	68
4. Dates	69
5. jitnaa ... utnaa.	70
6. nahĩĩ too 'if not'.	71
7. Review.	72
8. Time and number review.	73
Rapid Response	74
Situational Response	75
Review Conversations	76
A Bus Trip 1-4.	76
Casual Conversation	77

Unit VII Part A

Page

Conversation: Talking to travellers on a Ganges steamer, Patna. . 78

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 80

Cultural Notes 83

Word Study 84

Months of the year. 84

Cardinal numbers 70-85. 84

Grammar Drills 85

1. Review. 85

2. Verb roots with -kar. 85

3. prabandh hoonaa 'to have arrangements (for)'. 86

4. jab ... too 87

5. Contrary to fact clauses. 88

6. The past of caahiyee. 89

7. šuruu karnaa and oblique infinitive with lagnaa 90

8. kahãã in emphatic answers 91

9. Review of dates 92

Rapid Response 93

Situational Response 94

Review Conversations 95

At the Station 1-3. 95

Casual Conversation 4-5 95

About the Weather 6-8 96

Unit VII Part B

Page

Conversation: Talking to travellers on a Ganges steamer, Patna. . 97

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 99

Cultural Notes 102

Word Study 103

Numbers 85-100 and beyond 103

Grammar Drills 104

1. Review. 104

2. aayaa karnaa and similar verb constructions 105

3. Oblique of -taa participle plus rahnaa. 106

4. The adverbial oblique of -taa participles 107

5. hootaa hoonaa 108

6. iraadaa karnaa. 110

7. zaruurat and zaruurii 111

8. 'if' constructions with and without agar. 112

9. zaruurat and zaruurii continued 114

10. Review, politeness expressions. 114

Rapid Response 115

Situational Response 116

Review Conversations 117

Progress in Modern India 1-3. 117

Travelling 4-6. 117

Casual Conversation 7-8 118

Unit VIII Part A

Page

Conversation: In the home of a Hindu friend, Allahabad. 119

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 121

Cultural Notes 124

Word Study 125

Terms for family relationships. 125

Rapid Response 127

Grammar Drills 129

1. The -taa participle constructions, continued. 129

2. jaan paRnaa 129

3. -aa and -taa participles used as adjectives and nouns . . 131

4. jab-tak constructions 131

5. šaadii hoonaa and šaadii karnaa 132

6. Stylistic alternation 133

Situational Response 134

Review Conversations 136

In the Home of a Friend 1-3 136

Health 4-6. 136

About Eating 7-9. 137

Concerning House and Home 10-12 138

Unit VIII Part B

Page

Conversation: In the home of a Muslim friend, Aligarh 139

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 141

Cultural Notes 145

Word Study 147

Common Hindu and Muslim greetings 147

Rapid Response 149

Grammar Drills 151

1. ijaazat 151

2. Inflected forms of joo ... woo. 152

3. itnaa bahut 153

4. aadat paRnaa. 153

5. Stylistic alternation 154

Situational Response 155

Review Conversations 156

Talking to a Friend 1-6 156

Casual Conversation 7-12. 157

Unit IX Part A

Page

Conversation: Meeting old acquaintances, village in Saharanpur District 159

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 161

Cultural Notes 165

Word Study 167

Rapid Response 168

Situational Response 170

Review Conversations 172

Talking to Villagers 1-5. 172

Talking to Old Acquaintances 6-9. 173

Eating at a Friend's House 10-12. 174

Unit IX Part B

Conversation: A day of vacation, Nainital, in the mountains . . . 175

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 177

Cultural Notes 180

Word Study 181

Rapid Response 182

Situational Response 184

Review Conversations 185

On the Mall 1-5 185

On the Road 6-8 186

Vacations 9-12. 186

Unit X Part A

Page

Conversation: Getting acquainted with the operation of Sapru House, New Delhi 188

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 190

Cultural Notes 194

Word Study 195

Rapid Response 196

Situational Response 198

Review Conversations 199

On the Road 1-4 199

In the Office 5-8 200

In the Library 9-12 200

Unit X Part B

Conversation: With a village level worker in a village development block 202

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation 204

Cultural Notes 208

Word Study 209

Rapid Response 210

Situational Response 212

Review Conversations 213

In the Village 1-10 213

In the Office 11-12 215

Page

Appendix 216

1. Cardinal Numbers 1-100 and above. 216

2. Common Fractions. 217

3. Ordinal Numbers first to twelfth and additional examples. 217

4. Days of the Week; Hindi and Urdu alternants 217

5. Time of Day, non-specific 217

6. Months of the Year. 218

7. Seasons 218

8. Telling Time. 218

9. Terms for Time Spans - second, minute, etc. 218

10. Weights 218

11. Measures. 219

12. Money 219

Hindi-English Glossary Volumes I and II. 220

INTRODUCTION

Units one through four of this text have illustrated the most important aspects of elementary Hindi grammar. Situational settings were kept simple, so as to enable the student to concentrate on automatic control of grammar patterns. If he is to interact freely in a Hindi-speaking community, however, the student will have to learn to apply these patterns in a variety of other situations. This requires considerably more practice, which the present volume is designed to provide. Relatively few new points of grammar are introduced, the emphasis is on the practice of old patterns in contexts of greater social complexity and in larger syntactic construction.

The actors in the new social situations are primarily educated persons and they interact as social equals. This provides an opportunity for the introduction of a variety of new idioms, greetings, politeness formulas and the like. Both Hindi and Urdu, formal and informal styles will be used, each in its proper setting so as to acquaint the beginner with the relation of style to context. Stylistic variants will be explained in the word study section. Grammar drills will be less structured and less detailed than those in volume one and grammar notes are provided only in a few instances. The emphasis shifts from formal drill to question and answer and conversation practice. Although the conversations on the whole do not increase greatly in length, individual sentences tend to be longer and syntactic complexity greater. Memorization of texts will be correspondingly more difficult, but this can be offset in part by practicing the conversations by subroutine. The subroutines themselves make an excellent starting point for conversational practice. Many of the review conversations build on them.

The material in this volume is divided into six units, each containing two conversations, of roughly equivalent social and grammatical complexity. Not all of these conversations need be completed during the second semester of instruction. They are equally suitable for supplementary conversational practice in a third semester course.

Unit V Part A

Conversation

1 kaašii-kii wišwanaath-jii-kii galii-mẽẽ.

2 waraaNasii, uttar pradeeš.

---

3 panDit: yahii kaašii-kii prasiddh wišwanaath-jii-kii galii hai.

4 wideešii: kahiyee panDit-jii, kyaa yee sac hai, ki banaaras bhaarat-kaa sab-see puraanaa šahar hai?

5 panDit: jii hãã, yah too praaciin kaal-see hii hinduõõ-kaa tiirth sthaan rahaa hai.

6 wideešii: aap too bahut šuddh hindii booltee hãĩ. is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai?

7 panDit: kaaraN kuch bhii nahĩĩ.
kaašii-mẽẽ too aisii hindii boolii hii jaatii hai.

---

8 wideešii: aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yee bahut puraanaa baazaar hai.

9 panDit: jii hãã, yah baazaar bhii utnaa hii puraanaa hai jitnaa ki yah nagar.

10 wideešii: acchaa, tabhii too yee galii itnii sãkrii hai.

11 panDit: leekin meeraa wicaar hai, ki phir bhii is-mẽẽ aaraam-see aap jaa saktii hãĩ.

---

12 is galii-mẽẽ sab prakaar-kii wastuõõ-kii dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.

13 wideešii: kyaa yee bartan yahĩĩ kaašii-mẽẽ bantee hãĩ?

14 panDit: adhik-tar too yahĩĩ bantee hãĩ. šeeš baahar-see mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ.

15 wideešii: yee cappalẽẽ kis prakaar-kii hãĩ.
in-mẽẽ camRaa nahĩĩ lagaa hai, kyaa?

16 panDit: un-koo khaRaaũũ kahtee hãĩ. wee keewal lakRii-kee hii hootee hãĩ.

---

17 wideešii: aur joo aurat udhar baiThii hai, wah kyaa kar rahii hai.

18 panDit: wah buRhiyaa aurtõõ-kee šringaar-kii saamagrii beec rahii hai.

19 wideešii: yahãã phuul kis liyee biktee hãĩ?

20 panDit: loog mandir-mẽẽ caRhaanee-kee liyee, yahãã-see phuul lee jaatee hãĩ.

21 yahãã dhaarmik pustakẽẽ bik rahii hãĩ.

---

22 wideešii: kyaa bajaa hai?

23 panDit: caar bajnee-waalee hãĩ.

24 wideešii: tab too waapas calaa jaaee, abhii eek aur sajjan-see milnee jaanaa hai.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

panDit	A priest (m)
wideeš̆ii	A foreigner

kaaš̆ii	Kashi (Banaras city)
wiš̆wanaath	Vishwanath (Hindu God) (m)
galii	lane

1 kaaš̆ii-kii wiš̆wanaath-jii-kii galii-mẽẽ. — Kashi, Vishwanath Gali.

waraaNasii	Banaras
uttar	north (adj)
pradeeš̆	province (m)
uttar pradeeš̆	Uttar Pradesh (state)

2 waraaNasii, uttar pradeeš̆. — Banaras (city), Uttar Pradesh.

prasiddh	famous

3 P: yahii kaaš̆ii-kii prasiddh wiš̆wanaath-jii-kii galii hai. — This is the famous Vishwanath Gali of Banaras.

banaaras	Banaras (m)
sac	truth (m)
ki	that (conj)
sac hai ki	it is true that
bhaarat	Bharat (India)
sab-see puraanaa	oldest

4 W: kahiyee panDit-jii, kyaa yee sac hai, ki banaaras bhaarat-kaa sab-see puraanaa šahar hai? — Tell me, pandit, is it true that Banaras is the oldest city in India?

yah	yee (formal)
praaciin	old, ancient
kaal	age, period (m)
praaciin kaal-see	since ancient times
hinduu	Hindu (m)
tiirth	pilgrimage (m)
tiirth sthaan	place of pilgrimage (m)

5 P: jii hãã, yah too praaciin kaal-see hii hinduõõ-kaa tiirth sthaan rahaa hai. — Yes, it's been a place of pilgrimage for the Hindus since ancient times.

	šuddh	pure
	kaaraN	reason (m)
6 W:	aap too bahut šuddh hindii booltee hãĩ. is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai?	You speak a very pure Hindi. What is the reason for that?
	kuch bhii nahĩĩ	none at all
7 P:	kaaraN kuch bhii nahĩĩ. kaašii -mẽẽ too aisii hindii boolii hii jaatii hai.	There is no special reason. This is the kind of Hindi that is spoken in Banaras.
	aisaa lagtaa hai ki	it appears as if
8 W:	aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yee bahut puraanaa baazaar hai.	This seems to be a very old bazaar.
	utnaa...jitnaa ki	as...as
	nagar	city (m)
9 P:	jii hãã, yah baazaar bhii utnaa hii puraanaa hai jitnaa ki yah nagar.	This bazaar is as old as this city.
	tab	then (conj)
	tabhii too	that's why
	sãkraa	narrow
10 W:	acchaa, tabhii too yee galii itnii sãkrii hai.	Oh, that's why this lane is so narrow.
	wicaar	belief, idea (m)
	meeraa wicaar hai ki	I think that
	phir bhii	nevertheless
	aaraam-see	with ease, comfortably
11 P:	leekin meeraa wicaar hai, ki phir bhii is-mẽẽ aaraam-see aap jaa saktii hãĩ.	But I think, nevertheless, you can walk through it quite comfortably.
	prakaar	kind, type (m)
	sab prakaar-kaa	of all kinds
	wastu	thing, goods (f)
12 P:	is galii-mẽẽ sab prakaar-kii wastuõõ-kii dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.	There are shops for every kind of merchandise in this lane.
	yahĩĩ	right here
	yahĩĩ kaašii-mẽẽ	right here in Banaras
13 W:	kyaa yee bartan yahĩĩ kaašii -mẽẽ bantee hãĩ?	Are these utensils made here in Banaras?

	adhik	many
	adhik-tar	mostly
	šeeš	rest, remaining
	mãgaanaa	to send for
	baahar-see mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ	are imported from outside
14 P:	adhik-tar too yahĩĩ bantee hãĩ. šeeš baahar-see mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ.	Most of them are made here. The rest are imported from outside.
	cappal	slipper (f)
	camRaa	leather
	camRaa lagaa hai	leather is used
15 W:	yee cappalẽẽ kis prakaar-kii hãĩ? in-mẽẽ camRaa nahĩĩ lagaa hai, kyaa?	What kinds of chapals are these? Isn't there any leather in them?
	khaRaaũũ	wooden sandal (m)
	keewal	only
	lakRii	wood
	wah	woo (formal)
16 P:	un-koo khaRaaũũ kahtee hãĩ. wee keewal lakRii-kee hii hootee hãĩ.	They are called kharaun. They're made entirely of wood.
	baiThaa hai	is seated
17 W:	aur joo aurat udhar baiThii hai, wah kyaa kar rahii hai.	The woman who is sitting over there, what is she doing?
	buRhiyaa	old woman (f)
	šringaar	cosmetics (m)
	saamagrii	material, ingredients
18 P:	wah buRhiyaa aurtõõ-kee šringaar-kii saamagrii beec rahii hai.	That old woman is selling women's cosmetics.
	phuul	flower (m)
	kis liyee	why, for what reason
19 W:	yahãã phuul kis liyee biktee hãĩ?	Why do they sell flowers here?
	caRhnaa	to climb (intr)
	caRhaanaa	to make an offering (trans)
20 P:	loog mandir-mẽẽ caRhaanee-kee liyee, yahãã-see phuul lee jaatee hãĩ.	In order to make an offering in the temple, the people take flowers from here.

	dharm	religion, duty (m)
	dhaarmik	religious
	pustak	book (f)
21 P:	yahãã dhaarmik pustakẽẽ bik rahii hãĩ.	Here they are selling religious books.
	bajnaa	to strike, sound (intr)
22 W:	kyaa bajaa hai?	What time is it?
23 P:	caar bajnee-waalee hãĩ.	It is about to strike four.
	waapas calaa jaaee	let's go back
	sajjan	gentleman (m)
	sajjan-see milnee jaanaa	to go to meet a gentleman
24 W:	tab too waapas calaa jaaee, abhii eek aur sajjan-see milnee jaanaa hai.	Then let's go back; I'm supposed to meet someone.

Cultural Notes

As is the case with most centers of traditional Hindu worship, the temples of Banaras are surrounded by a thriving bazaar and a great variety of old style workshops. Here visitors may purchase gifts of flowers, sweets, or other foods to be offered at the temple. Some of the finest of Indian handicraft products are also produced here. Among these are the famous Banaras gold saris, copper articles, toys, and also many articles used by the traditional religious practitioners such as the wooden khaRaaũũ. The lanes in the inner bazaar are impassable to vehicular traffic and the colorful clothing of the many pedestrians, the flower shops and the many strange articles combine to make this bazaar one of the most interesting in India.

There are special groups of Brahmans, sometimes also called pandas, who cater to the needs of the many pilgrims and other visitors from all parts of India. They maintain regular relations with their clients in other regions, sometimes over a period of several generations. The guide in our conversation is probably a member of such a group; this is why he is addressed as 'panditji.'

Banaras is also famous as a center of modern Hindi literary activity. It is here that the modern Hindi literary prose style developed. Among the characteristics of this style are the many words of Sanskrit origin such as praaciin, adhik and the use of singular wah and yah and plural wee and yee. During the last decades this style has been spreading, at first in Eastern Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and Madhya Pradesh, the areas closest to Banaras, but more recently also in the western portion of the Hindi area. It is now becoming more and more frequent in the everyday speech of the educated. It is this style that we refer to as šuddh hindii.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Beginning with this unit, we provide lists of common stylistic alternants for the words employed in the conversations. Although the items are listed in separate Hindi and Urdu columns, it should be remembered that they may be used interchangeably in many contexts. This is especially the case with the Urdu examples, which quite often serve as informal alternants of their Hindi equivalents. Whenever an item is rare in conversation, it is marked 'formal' in parenthesis.

Hindi	Urdu	
prasiddh	mašhuur	famous
sthaan (m)	jagah (f)	place, location
praaciin, puraanaa	puraanaa	old, ancient
šuddh	saaf	good (of speech)
wicaar	ḳhayaal	thought, idea
wastu (formal), saamaan	saamaan	goods
adhik	ẓyaadaa	much
adhik-tar	zyaadaa-tar	mostly
prakaar	ḳism	kind
pustak (f)	kitaab (f)	book
sajjan	saahab	gentleman
kaaraN (m)	wajah (f)	reason
šeeš (formal)	baaḳii	remaining
kaal	zamaanaa	time
yah, yee (sg)	yee	this
wah, woo (sg)	woo	that
yee (pl)	yee	these
wee, woo (pl)	woo	those

2. Directions

uttar	North	pašcim	West
dakšiN	South	puurab	East

3. Related word pairs

sãkraa	narrow	cauRaa	wide
dharm	duty, religion	dhaarmik	religious

4. Causatives

mããgnaa	to ask for, beg	mãgaanaa	to send for something
bajnaa	to sound	bajaanaa	to play (instrument)

5. Additional vocabulary

bhaašaa	language (f)

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Transformation drill

Instructor	Class
Hindi is spoken in Banaras.	They speak Hindi in Banaras.
banaaras-mẽẽ hindii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	banaaras-mẽẽ hindii booltee hãĩ.
karaacii-mẽẽ urduu boolii-hii jaatii hai.	karaacii-mẽẽ urduu booltee hãĩ.
bambaii-mẽẽ maraaṬhii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	bambaii-mẽẽ maraaṬhii booltee hãĩ.
madraas-mẽẽ tamil boolii-hii jaatii hai.	madraas-mẽẽ tamil booltee hãĩ.
landan-mẽẽ angreezii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	landan-mẽẽ angreezii booltee hãĩ.
panjaab-mẽẽ panjaabii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	panjaab-mẽẽ panjaabii booltee hãĩ.
gujraat-mẽẽ gujraatii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	gujraat-mẽẽ gujraatii booltee hãĩ.
ruus-mẽẽ ruusii boolii-hii jaatii hai.	ruus-mẽẽ ruusii booltee hãĩ.

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: What language do they speak in Banaras?
1st Student: Hindi is spoken in Banaras.

Instructor: banaaras-mẽẽ kyaa bhaaš̌aa booltee hãĩ.
1st Student: banaaras-mẽẽ hindii boolii jaatii hai.

Instructor: karaacii-mẽẽ kyaa bhaaš̌aa booltee hãĩ.
2nd Student: karaacii-mẽẽ urduu boolii jaatii hai.

Continue with the sentences in drill A.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution-agreement drill

The others are imported from outside.

(š̌eeš̌) baahar-see mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ.
saaRii
yah kapRaa
yahãã-kee phuul
lakRii
juutee-kee liyee camRaa
khaRaaṬṬ-kee liyee lakRii
š̌ringaar-kii saamagrii

B. Double substitution-agreement drill

(camRee-kii cappal) udhar-see (mãgaaii) jaatii hai.
laayaa

hamaaree phuul

deekhaa

lakRii

nikaalaa

sab prakaar-kii wastuẽẽ

uThaayaa

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Where are brass utensils made?
1st Student: They are made in Jaipur.

Instructor: piital-kee bartan kahãã banaaee jaatee hãĩ.
1st Student: jaipuur-mẽẽ banaaee jaatee hãĩ.

Instructor: cappalẽẽ kahãã-see mãgaaii jaatii hãĩ.
2nd Student: baahar-see mãgaaii jaatii hãĩ.

Continue with the questions below. Any reasonable answer is acceptable.

Instructor

khaRaaũũ kahãã beecee jaatee hãĩ.
urduu kahãã boolii jaatii hai.
phuul kahãã caRhaaee jaatee hãĩ.
juutee kis ciiz-kee banaaee jaatee hãĩ.
dhaarmik pustakẽẽ kahãã beecii jaatii hãĩ.
namaaz kahãã paRhii jaatii hai.
hindii kahãã paRhaaii jaatii hai.
chooTii chooTii dukaanõõ-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz beecii jaatii hai.
siikrii-mẽẽ kyaa dikhaayaa jaataa hai.
gaaRii-kee piichee kyaa rakhaa jaataa hai.

Pattern 3

A. Substitution-agreement drill

The stores here are the oldest stores in India.

yahãã-kii (dukaanẽẽ) bhaarat-kii sab-see puraanii dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.
galii
saRak
mandir
phuul
pustakẽẽ
ḳilaa

B. Double substitution-agreement drill

This temple is the highest here.

(yah mandir) yahãã-kaa sab-see (ũũcaa) hai.
wah masjid
cauRii
is gããw kii galiyãã
maśhuur
banaarsii saaRiyãã
sastii
wee khilaunee
mahãgii
wah lakRii

C. Individual substitution-agreement-selection drill

In this variant of the substitution-agreement drill, the second item in parenthesis must be selected so as to fit the meaning of the first substitution at the beginning of the sentence.

The apple is the best fruit in the North.

(seeb) uttar-kaa sab-see acchaa (phal) hai.
rasgullaa
miThaaii
duun ekspres
cããdnii cauk
galee milnaa
salaam
iid
khaRaaũũ

Pattern 4

A. Substitution drill

That village is older than Lucknow.

wahii gããw lakhnauu-see (puraanaa) hai.
chooTaa
prasiddh
ũũcaa
baRaa
niicaa
sundar

B. Substitution-agreement drill

Food is cheaper than clothes.

(khaanaa) kapRee-see sastaa hai.
miThaaii
wee phuul
naii cappalẽẽ
khilaunee
pustakẽẽ
yah juutaa

C. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Is Delhi older than Banaras?

kyaa dillii banaaras-see puraanii hai?
kyaa masjid buland darwaazee-see ũũcii hai?
kyaa naii saRak wiśwanaath galii-see cauRii hai?
kyaa piital-kee bartan miTTii-kee bartanõõ-see sastee hãĩ?
kyaa jhoolaa bakas-see bhaarii hai?
kyaa urduu hindii-see muśkil hai?
kyaa dillii lakhnauu-see chooTii hai?
kyaa paidal jaanaa tããgee-mẽẽ jaanee-see aasaan hai?
kyaa gããw-waalee śahar-waalõõ-see amiir hãĩ?
kyaa galee milnaa namastee kahnee-see acchaa hai?
kyaa uupar caRhnaa niicee jaanee-see aasaan hai?
kyaa angreezii boolnaa hindii boolnee-see acchaa hai?

Class

No, Banaras is older than Delhi.

nahĩĩ, banaaras dillii-see puuraanaa hai.
nahĩĩ, buland darwaazaa masjid-see ũũcaa hai.
nahĩĩ, wiśwanaath galii naii saRak-see cauRii hai.
etc.

Pattern 5

A. Substitution-agreement drill

The bazaar is as old as this city.

(baazaar) utnaa hii puraanaa hai jitnaa ki yah nagar.
wiśwanaath-jii-kii galii
hawaa mahal
buland darwaazaa
aisee bartan
wahii bastiyãã
wah wastu
yahãã-kii dukaanẽẽ

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Is this shirt more expensive than the blouse?

kyaa yah ḳamiiz blaauz-see mahãgii hai?
kyaa banaarsii saaRiyãã madraasii saaRiyõõ-see sundar hãĩ?
kyaa meeraa bakas aap-kee bakas-see bhaarii hai?
kyaa ḳilaa masjid-see puraanaa hai?
kyaa ciTThii likhnaa kitaab paRhnee-see muśkil hai?
kyaa yee galiyãã duusrii galiyõõ-see sãkrii hãĩ?
kyaa gaaRii-mẽẽ jaanaa mooTar-mẽẽ jaanee-see sastaa hai?
kyaa galee milnaa namastee kahnee-see acchaa riwaaz hai?
kyaa phuul caRhaanaa namaaz paRhnee-see acchaa hai?
kyaa yah darwaazaa duusree ḍarwaazõõ-see cauRaa hai?
kyaa yah saRak duusrii saRkõõ-see lambii hai?
kyaa jaaliyãã farś-see ḳhuubsuurat hãĩ?

Class

This shirt is just as expensive as the blouse.

yah blaauz utnii mahãgii hai jitnii ki yah ḳamiiz.
aap-kaa bakas utnaa bhaarii hai jitnaa ki meeraa bakas.
mooTar-mẽẽ jaanaa utnaa sastaa hai jitnaa ki gaaRii-mẽẽ jaanaa.
etc.

C. Individual conversational response drill

Answer using pattern three, four or five depending on the question.

Instructor: Is Vishvanath Gali older than Nai Sarak?
1st Student: Yes, it's older than Nai Sarak.

Instructor: kyaa wiśwanaath-jii-kii galii naii saRak-see puraanii hai?
1st Student: jii hãã, woo naii saRak-see puraanii hai.

Instructor: kyaa hindii angreezii-see sundar hai?
2nd Student: hindii utnii sundar hai jitnii-ki angreezii.

Instructor: kyaa kaašii bahut puraanaa šahar hai?
3rd Student: kaašii bhaarat-kaa sab-see puraanaa šahar hai.

Instructor

kyaa saahab kulii-see gariib hai?
kyaa wiśwanaath-jii-kii galii prasiddh hai?
kyaa bistar bakas-see bhaarii hai?
kyaa eek rupayaa soolah aanee-see zyaadaa hai?
kyaa tããgaa rikšee-see halkaa hai?
kyaa tiis minaT aadhee ghanTee-see zyaadaa samay hai?
kyaa miTTii-kaa bartan lakRii-kee bartan-see mahãgaa hai?
kyaa kalkattaa chooTaa šahar hai?
kyaa phuul caRhaanaa namaaz paRhnee-see acchaa riwaaz hai?
kyaa bistar jhoolee-see halkaa hai?
kyaa jaipuur-kee bartan banaaras-kee bartanõõ-see acchee hãĩ?
kyaa hindii likhnaa hindii boolnee-see muškil hai?
kyaa duun ekspres acchii gaaRii hai?
kyaa rikšaa gaaRii-see mahãgaa hai?

Pattern 6

A. Substitution drill

I think that that woman is selling flowers.

(meeraa) ḳhayaal hai, ki wah aurat phuul beec rahii hai.
saahab-kaa
wideešii-kaa
us-kaa
un loogõõ-kaa
panDit-jii-kaa
hamaaraa

B. Substitution drill

He thought that all kinds of things would be available.

(us-kaa) wicaar thaa, ki sab prakaar-kii wastuẽẽ milẽẽgii.
panDit-kaa
un-kaa
buRhiyaa-kaa
gããw-kee rahnee-waalõõ-kaa
jawaanõõ-kaa
puraanee zamaanee-kee loogõõ-kaa
tamaašaa deekhnee-waalõõ-kaa

C. Repeat drill A, substituting wicaar for khayaal, and drill B, substituting khayaal for wicaar.

D. Individual conversational response

wideešii: It seems that this is the old bazaar.
panDit: No, I think it is the new bazaar.

wideešii: aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yah puraanaa baazaar hai.
panDit: nahĩĩ, meeraa khayaal hai, ki yah nayaa baazaar hai.

wideešii: aisaa lagtaa hai, ki aap urduu bool rahee hãĩ.
panDit: nahĩĩ, meeraa khayaal hai, ki mãĩ hindii bool rahaa hũũ.

Give any reasonable negative answer.

wideešii

aisaa lagtaa hai, ki ham is galii-mẽẽ nahĩĩ jaa saktee hãĩ.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki wah buRhiyaa phuul beec rahii hai.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki miTTii-kee bartan mahãgee hãĩ.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yahãã bahut kam ciizẽẽ milẽẽgii.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki loog yee phuul ghar lee jaatee hãĩ.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yahãã-kii hindii acchii nahĩĩ hai.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki siikrii kaašii-see puraanaa hai.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki caar bajnee-waalee hãĩ.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki kaašii-mẽẽ bartan nahĩĩ bantee.
aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yahãã bahut kam loog aatee hãĩ.

E. Chain drill

The instructor makes a statement and asks the first student's opinion. The first student answers and then makes another statement, asking the second student's opinion about it and so on.

Instructor: I think that they make brass vessels in Banaras, what does Mr. _____ think?
1st Student: I think that's right. I think they don't wear cappals in the temple, what does Mr. _____ think?

Instructor: meeraa khayaal hai, ki kaašii-mẽẽ piital-kee bartan bantee hãĩ. (keen)-saahab-kaa kyaa khayaal hai?
keen saahab: meeraa khayaal hai, ki yee sac hai. meeraa khayaal hai ki kaašii bahut praaciin hai, (roo) saahab-kaa kyaa khayaal hai?
roo saahab: meeraa khayaal hai, ki yee sac nahĩĩ. meeraa khayaal hai, ki cappalẽẽ camRee-kii hootii hãĩ, (lii) saahab-kaa kyaa khayaal hai?

Go on with the following:

lakRii-kii cappal-koo khaRaaũũ kahtee hãĩ.
kaašii-mẽẽ aurtõõ-kii saamagrii nahĩĩ biktii.
loog mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaatee hãĩ.
hindustaan-mẽẽ bahut tiirth sthaan hãĩ.
khaanee-kee pahlee haath mũh dhoonaa caahiyee.
banaaras-mẽẽ šuddh hindii nahĩĩ booltee.
siikrii banaaras-see prasiddh hai .
naii saRak bahut sãkrii hai.
namastee kahnaa acchaa riwaaz hai.
gããw-mẽẽ sab prakaar-kii wastuẽẽ miltii hãĩ.
diwaarõõ-par bahut ḳhuubsuurat kaam banaa hai.
akbar apnee waziirõõ-kee niicee baiThtaa thaa.
amriikaa-mẽẽ bahut masjidẽẽ hootii hãĩ.
naii bastiyõõ-mẽẽ makaan DhũũDhnaa aasaan hai.
sTeešan-par bahut kulii milẽẽgee.

Pattern 7

A. Stylistic alternation drill

The purpose of this drill is to provide practice in the use of stylistic alternants. The drill is carried out as follows. Step 1: the instructor pronounces the word or phrase to be replaced and then the entire sentence in which it occurs; the class repeats the sentence. Step 2: the instructor gives the sentence in its alternate form; the class repeats. Step 3: the instructor pronounces the sentence in its original form; the class gives the stylistic alternant.

Instructor: This is the famous Vishvanath Gali in Banaras.

Instructor: prasiddh
yahii kaašii-kii (prasiddh) wiswanaath-jii-kii galii hai.
Class: yahii kaašii-kii mašhuur wišwanaath-jii-kii galii hai.

Instructor: ḳism
yahãã bahut ḳism-kee saamaan miltee hãĩ.
Class: yahãã bahut prakaar-kee saamaan miltee hãĩ.

Instructor

udhar sab (wastuõõ-kii) dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.
galii-mẽẽ (pustakẽẽ) bik rahii hãĩ.
abhii eek aur (saahab)-see milnaa hai.
udhar bahut (adhik) loog thee.
(šeeš) baad-mẽẽ milẽẽgee.
banaaras bhaarat-kaa sab-see (praaciin sthaan) hai.
wah makaan bahut (kḥuubsuurat) lagtaa hai.
aap (šuddh) hindii booltee hãĩ.
wah šahar (praaciin kaal-see) hii (mašhuur) hai.
(adhik-tar) hinduu loog yahãã aatee hãĩ.

Rapid Response

Group 1

bhaarat-kee sab-see praaciin nagar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
kaašii-kii prasiddh galii kaun-sii hai.
šuddh hindii kahãã boolii jaatii hai.
banaaras-kii galiyãã kyõõ sãkrii hãĩ.
kyaa sãkrii galii-mẽẽ-see loog aaraam-see jaa saktee hãĩ?
hinduõõ-kaa tiirth sthaan kaun-saa hai.
bartan kahãã banaaee jaatee hãĩ.
kyaa khaRaaũũ camRee-see bantee hãĩ?
šringaar-kii saamagrii kahãã bik rahii hai.
loog phuul kyõõ khariidtee hãĩ.
kyaa loog masjid-mẽẽ phuul caRhaatee hãĩ?
dhaarmik pustakẽẽ kahãã bik rahii hãĩ.
banaaras aap-koo kaisaa lagaa.

Group 2

waraaNasii-kaa duusraa naam kyaa hai.
praaciin kaal-see hii kaašii hinduõõ-kaa kyaa rahaa hai.
kyaa wideešii hindii bool saktee hãĩ?
banaaras-kee loog kaisii hindii booltee hãĩ.
kyaa banaaras-kii galiyãã bahut cauRii hãĩ?
kaašii-mẽẽ kyaa bartan bhii bantee hãĩ.
lakRii-kii cappalõõ-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
buuRhii aurat-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
joo aurat galii-mẽẽ baiTh rahii thii, wah kyaa kar rahii thii.
mandir-mẽẽ loog kyaa caRhaatee hãĩ.
galii-mẽẽ kaisii pustakẽẽ bik rahii hãĩ.
saahab-koo kahãã jaanaa thaa.

Situational Response

panDit:

kyaa aap-nee kabhii khaRaaũũ deekhee hãĩ?

kyaa yah sac hai, ki aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ tiirth sthaan nahĩĩ hãĩ?

aap-koo banaaras-see kyaa wastuẽẽ ķhariidnii hãĩ.

aap mandir-mẽẽ caRhaanee-kee liyee phuul ķhariidẽẽgee?

kyaa aap is galii-mẽẽ aaraam-see jaa saktee hãĩ?

aap-nee bhaarat-mẽẽ aur kis prasiddh sthaan-koo deekhaa hai.

kyaa aap-kee puraanee nagarõõ-mẽẽ bhii sãkrii galiyãã hãĩ?

aap-nee itnii acchii hindii boolnii kahãã siikhii.

kyaa aap meerii hindii samajh saktee hãĩ?

kyaa aap aur bhii galiyãã deekhẽẽgee?

aap-koo kis sajjan-see milnaa hai.

aap is galii-mẽẽ kaun kaun-sii dukaanẽẽ deekhẽẽgee.

wideešii:

kyaa kaašii bhaarat-kaa sab-see praaciin nagar hai?

yah nagar itnaa prasiddh kyõõ hai.

aap šuddh hindii booltee hãĩ, is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai.

wišwanaath-jii-kii galii-mẽẽ kyaa ciizẽẽ miltii hãĩ.

khaRaaũũ kis ciiz-kee banee hãĩ.

kyaa khilaunee bhii miltee hãĩ, kaašii mẽẽ?

kyaa musalmaan bhii phuul caRhaatee hãĩ, mandir-mẽẽ?

yahãã šringaar-kii saamagrii kis liyee beectee hãĩ.

loog dukaan-see phuul kyõõ ķhariid rahee hãĩ.

kyaa yah sac hai, ki banaaras siikrii-see praaciin hai?

loog kis liyee banaaras jaatee hãĩ.

aap urduu nahĩĩ boõltee, is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai.

Review Conversations

baazaar-mẽẽ

1. A: yee kis prakaar-kee bartan hãĩ.
   B: piital-kee bartan saahab. yee paanii rakhnee-kee liyee hãĩ.
   A: kyaa yee yahĩĩ bantee hãĩ?
   B: kuch yahĩĩ dukaan-mẽẽ banaaee jaatee hãĩ, aur kuch baahar-see māgaaee jaatee hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about chapals, saris, flowers, etc.

2. A: yee lakRii-kii cappalẽẽ kis liyee hãĩ.
   B: pahannee-kee liyee hãĩ.
   A: un-koo kaun loog pahantee hãĩ.
   B: panDit us-koo pahantee hãĩ, mandir-mẽẽ aur ghar-par.
   A: kyaa woo camRaa nahĩĩ pahantee hãĩ?
   B: nahĩĩ, camRaa nahĩĩ pahan saktee hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about toys, saris and other articles of clothing.

3. A: is baazaar-kii kyaa ciiz mašhuur hai.
   B: kaašii-kii saaRiyãã yahãã-kii ḳhaas ciizẽẽ hãĩ.
   A: aap-nee yahãã-kii saaRiyãã kabhii nahĩĩ deekhĩĩ?
   A: hãã, deekhii hãĩ. woo saarii duniyãã-mẽẽ mašhuur hãĩ.
   B: kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ bhii aisii saaRiyãã hootii hãĩ?
   A: hootii hãĩ, leekin hindustaan-see māgaaii jaatii hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about brass vessels, chapals, sweets, etc.

idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit

4. A: kahiyee saahab, kyaa aap kal baahar gaee thee?
   B: jii hãã. kaašii gayaa thaa.
   A: too wahãã aap-nee kyaa deekhaa. wiš̌wanaath-jii-kaa mandir too zaruur deekhaa hoogaa.
   B: zaruur deekhaa. bahut puraanee Dhang-kaa sthaan hai.
   A: aap-koo kaisaa lagaa. galiyãã too bahut sãkrii hãĩ.
   B: hãã, leekin phir bhii loog aaraam-see aa jaa saktee hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about trips to Sikri, Agra and Jaipur.

5. A: aap too bahut śuddh hindii booltee hãĩ. aap-nee kahãã siikhii.
   B: mãĩ-nee amriikaa-mẽẽ siikhii.
   A: kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ hindii paRhaaii jaatii hai?
   B: zaruur, ab too bahut loog hindii siikhnee lagee hãĩ.
   A: kyaa woo paRhnaa bhii siikhtee hãĩ?
   B: hãã, boolnaa aur paRhnaa doonõõ siikhtee hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about other Indian languages.

6. A: aap-koo wiśwanaath galii kaisii lagii.
   B: bahut acchii lagii.
   A: kaisii jagah hai?
   B: bahut sãkrii hai, aur bahut puraanee Dhang-kii dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.
   A: wahãã kyaa ciizẽẽ biktii hãĩ.
   B: sab prakaar-kii wastuẽẽ biktii hãĩ. kapRee, phuul, bartan, khilaunee, aurtõõ-kee šringaar-kii saamagrii, sab.

   Improvise similar conversations about other trips.

7. A: bataaiyee, bhaarat-kaa sab-see prasiddh tiirth sthaan kaun-saa hai.
   B: kaašii hai.
   A: woo kahãã hai, uttar-mẽẽ yaa dakšiN-mẽẽ.
   B: uttar-mẽẽ. uttar pradeeš-kee puurab-mẽẽ.
   A: kyaa dakšiN-mẽẽ bhii tiirth sthaan hãĩ?
   B: madraas aur maisuur-mẽẽ bahut hãĩ.

   Improvise similar conversations about famous forts, palaces, temples, etc.

8. A: joo aadmii udhar baiThaa hai, woo kyaa kar rahaa hai.
   B: woo phuul beec rahaa hai.
   A: loog kis-kee liyee phuul leetee hãĩ.
   B: mandir-mẽẽ caRhaanee-kee liyee.
   A: kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ aisaa riwaaz nahĩĩ hootaa?
   B: nahĩĩ, hamaaree deeš-mẽẽ aisaa riwaaz nahĩĩ hai.

   Improvise similar conversation about people sitting on the sidewalk, selling vegetables, cloth, religious books. Be sure to use the <u>joo</u> construction in your first sentence.

9. Improvise longer conversations about trips to Sikri, Delhi and other places covered in previous conversations.

Unit V Part B

Conversation

1 doostõõ-kee saath, hazrat ganj-mẽẽ.

2 lakhnauu, uttar pradeeš-kii raajdhaanii.

---

3 wideešii: maaf kiijiyee, mujhee kuch deer hoo gaii.

4 aap-koo zyaadaa intizaar too nahĩĩ karnaa paRaa?

5 jain saahab: jii nahĩĩ, ham loog bhii abhii abhii pahũcee hãĩ.

6 kamlaa deewii: sinemaa šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ too abhii aadhaa ghanTaa baaḳii hai. caliyee tab-tak kaafii pii jaaee.

---

7 wideešii: kyaa kaafii haaus caliyeegaa? mãĩ-nee us-kii baRii taariif sunii hai.

8 kamlaa deewii: hãã, bahut puraanaa hai. aazaadii-kee pahlee us-mẽẽ raašTriiy kaary kartaaõõ-kii baiThakẽẽ hootii thĩĩ.

9 jain saahab: sinemaa too kaafii haaus-kee paas-hii hai.

---

10 wideešii: suniyee, aazaadii-kee baad bhii in dukaanõõ-par angreezii-mèè hii boorD lagee hãĩ?

11 jain saahab: kuch loogõõ-nee too hindii-mẽẽ badal diyaa hai. aur kuch-nee hindii aur angreezii doonõõ-mẽẽ lagaa rakhaa hai.

12 kamlaa deewii: deekhiyee, saamnee-kee boorD-par eek taraf hindii-mẽẽ likhaa hai, duusrii taraf urduu-mẽẽ aur biic-mẽẽ angreezii-mẽẽ.

13 jain saahab: naagrii lipi-mẽẽ likhaa hai, yuu pii gawarnmenT hainDii kraifT.

14 wideešii: aap-nee too angreezii dii hindii-kee akšarõõ-mẽẽ kyaa likhaa hai?

15 jain saahab: deew naagrii lipi-mẽẽ bhii angreezii-kee hii šabd likhee hãĩ. waisee ham loog isee khaadii bhanDaar kahtee hãĩ.

16 kamlaa deewii: kaafii haaus aa gayaa. caliyee na, thooRii kaafii pii hii lẽẽ.

---

17 jain saahab: aap-koo kyaa pasand hai, kaafii yaa kooii šarbat? ham niibuu-kaa šarbat piyẽẽgee. aaj dhuup baRii teez hai.

18 wideešii: mãĩ kaafii lũũgii, us-koo kahiyee ki duudh na Daal dee.

19 jain saahab: sunoo, eek kaafii, binaa duudh, aur doo niibuu-kaa šarbat, aur eek pleeT namkiin.

20 bairaa: bahut acchaa, abhii laayaa.

---

21 wideešii: is kaafii haaus-mẽẽ ab zyaadaa loog nahĩĩ aatee kyaa?

22 kamlaa deewi: aatee kyõõ nahĩĩ, šaam hootee hootee kaafii loog aa jaatee hãĩ.

23 jain saahab: ḳhaas taur-par widyaarthii yahãã har šaam-koo ganjing karnee aatee hãĩ.

24 wideešii: ganjing, yee too baRaa ajiib lafz hai.

25 kamlaa deewii: Thiik pataa nahĩĩ, yee lakhnauu-kee widyaarthiyõõ-kii bhaašaa hai.

26 jain saahab: ab calnaa caahiyee, kahĩĩ kheel šuruu na hoo jaaee.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

W: wideešii
J: jain saahab
K: kamlaa deewii (Mrs. Jain)
B: bairaa

	ganj	marketplace (m)
	hazrat ganj	Hazrat Ganj (m)
1	doostõõ-kee saath, hazrat ganj-mẽẽ.	With friends in Hazrat Ganj.
	lakhnauu	Lucknow (city) (m)
2	lakhnauu, uttar pradeeš-kii raajdhaanii.	Lucknow, the capital of Uttar Pradesh.
	mujhee deer hai.	I am late.
3 W:	maaf kiijiyee, mujhee kuch deer hoo gaii.	Excuse me, I'm a little late.
4 W:	aap-koo zyaadaa intizaar too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa?	You didn't have to wait too long, did you?
	abhii abhii	right now, just (now)
5 J:	jii nahĨĨ, ham loog bhii abhii abhii pahũcee hãĨ.	Not at all, we just arrived ourselves.
	sinemaa	movie, cinema
	aadhaa	half
	aadhaa ghanTaa baaqii hai	a half hour is left
	kaafii	coffee
	kaafii pii jaaee	let coffee be drunk
6 K:	sinemaa šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ too abhi aadhaa ghanTaa baaqii hai. caliyee tab-tak kaafii pii jaaee.	The movie doesn't begin for another half hour. Let's go and get some coffee before it starts.
	kaafii haaus	coffee house (m)
	taariif	praise (f)
	caliyeegaa	be so kind as to go (very polite)
7 W:	kyaa kaafii haaus caliyeegaa? mãĨ-nee us-kii baRii taariif sunii hai.	Shall we go to the Coffee House? I've heard a lot about it.

	aazaadii	freedom
	raašTriiy	national
	kaary	work (m)
	kaary kartaa	worker (m)
	baiThak	meeting, sitting (f)
8 K:	hãã, bahut puraanaa hai. aazaadii-kee pahlee us-mẽẽ raašTriiy kaary kartaaõõ-kii baiThakẽẽ hootii thĩĩ.	Yes, it's very old. Before independence the National Movement Workers used to meet there.
	-kee paas hii	very near
9 J:	sinemaa too kaafii haaus-kee paas hii hai.	The movie is very close to the Coffee House.
	boorD	signboard (m)
10 W:	suniyee, aazaadii-kee baad bhii in dukaanõõ-par angreezii-mẽẽ hii boorD lagee hãĩ?	Say, even after independence the signs on these shops are still in English.
	badalnaa	to change
11 J:	kuch loogõõ-nee too hindii-mẽẽ badal diyaa hai. aur kuch-nee hindii aur angreezii doonõõ-mẽẽ lagaa rakhaa hai.	Some people have changed to Hindi, while others keep them in both Hindi and English.
	eek taraf	on one side
	duusrii taraf	on the other side
12 K:	deekhiyee, saamnee-kee boorD-par eek taraf hindii-mẽẽ likhaa hai, duusrii taraf urduu-mẽẽ aur biic-mẽẽ angreezii-mẽẽ.	Look, that sign ahead of us has Hindi on one side, Urdu on the other, and English in the middle.
	naagrii	Devanagari
	lipi	script (f)
	yuu pii gawarnmenT hainDii kraifT	U. P. government handicraft
13 J:	naagrii lipi-mẽẽ likhaa hai, yuu pii gawarnment hainDii kraifT.	U. P. Government Handicraft is written in Devanagri script.
	akšar	a letter of the alphabet, syllable (m)
14 W:	aap-nee too angreezii dii, hindii-kee akšarõõ-mẽẽ kyaa likhaa hai?	You gave me the English, but what do the Hindi letters say?

	deew naagrii	Devanagari
	šabd	word (m)
	waisee	ordinarily, in that way
	khaadii	handspun cloth
	bhanDaar	storehouse
15 J:	deew naagrii lipi-mẽẽ bhii angreezii-kee hii šabd likhee hãĩ. waisee ham loog isee khaadii bhanDaar kahtee hãĩ.	The same English words are written in Devanagari script. Ordinarily we call this place Khadi Emporium.
	caliyee na	go ahead
16 K:	kaafii haaus aa gayaa. caliyee na, thooRii kaafii pii hii lẽẽ.	Here's the Coffee House. Come on, let's have some coffee.
	šarbat	soft drink (m)
	niibuu	lemon (m)
	teez	fast, strong
17 J:	aap-koo kyaa pasand hai, kaafii yaa kooii šarbat? ham niibuu-kaa šarbat piyẽẽgee, aaj dhuup baRii teez hai.	Coffee or a soft drink? We'll have some lemonade, the sun's pretty hot today.
	Daalnaa	insert, pour
	Daal deenaa	put in, pour in
	duudh	milk (m)
18 W:	mãĩ kaafii lũũgii, magar us-koo kahiyee, ki duudh na Daal dee.	I'll have coffee, but please tell him not to put milk in it.
	binaa	without (adv)
	binaa duudh	without milk
	pleeT	plate (m)
	namak	salt (m)
	namkiin	any salted snack food (m)
19 J:	sunoo, eek kaafii, binaa duudh, doo niibuu-kaa šarbat, aur eek pleeT namkiin.	One coffee without milk, two lemonades, and a plate of namkin.
20 B:	bahut acchaa, abhii laayaa.	O.K., I'm bringing it this minute.
21 W:	is kaafii haaus-mẽẽ ab zyaadaa loog nahĩĩ aatee kyaa?	Don't many people come to this Coffee House these days?
	šaam hootee hootee	during the late afternoon
22 K:	aatee kyõõ nahĩĩ, šaam hootee hootee kaafii loog aa jaatee hãĩ.	Why shouldn't they come? Many people come here during the late afternoon.

	ḳhaas taur-par	especially
	ganjing	walking in Hazrat Ganj, "ganjing" (colloquial)
23 J:	ḳhaas taur-par widyaarthii yahãã har šaam-koo ganjing karnee aatee hãĩ.	Students especially come here every evening to go 'ganjing.'
	ajiib	strange
	lafz	word (m)
24 W:	ganjing, yee too baRaa ajiib lafz hai.	Ganjing---what a strange word.
	Thiik pataa nahĩĩ	no exact knowledge
	bhaašaa	language (f)
25 K:	Thiik pataa nahĩĩ, yee lakhnauu-kee widyaarthi-yõõ-kii bhaašaa hai.	I'm not quite sure, that's the way Lucknow students talk.
	kahĩĩ	somehow, somewhere
	kheel	play, game (f)
	kahĩĩ kheel šuruu na hoo jaaee	lest the show start
26 J:	ab calnaa caahiyee, kahĩĩ kheel šuruu na hoo jaaee.	We ought to go now, or the show will start.

Cultural Notes

Lucknow, the former capital of the Nawabs of Oudh, is now a modern, bustling city and the capital of the largest state of North India, Uttar Pradesh. Its political life, its university, one of the best-known in North India, and its accessibility to the industrial complex of near-by Kanpur lend it an urbanity and cosmopolitan air second only to those of New Delhi, Calcutta or Bombay. The heart of the modern city of Lucknow is Hazrat Ganj, where most of the bigger western-style stores, the theaters, and coffee houses are located. A favorite pastime for college students and young couples in Lucknow is an evening stroll down Hazrat Ganj to see the latest store window displays and a visit to a coffee house.

Despite its urbane air, Hazrat Ganj preserves evidence of the meeting and mixing of three cultural traditions in store fronts and signboards. Side by side are found signs in English, modern Hindi, and the more traditional Urdu, for Lucknow is an important literary and publishing center in both Hindi and Urdu. Urdu continues to flourish in Lucknow and even the tonga-drivers are said to speak quite respectable Urdu. The coffee houses take their place in this intellectual activity, for especially during the Independence movement and after they became famous in North India as the locale of the latest political discussion and of avant-garde literary trends.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
kaary (formal)	kaar	work, vocation
šabd	lafz	word
bhaašaa	zabaan	language
wišeeš	ḳhaas	special
wišeeš prakaar-see	ḳhaas taur-par	especially
widyaarthii	taalib ilm	student
raašTriiy (formal)	sarkaarii	governmental

2. -gaa request forms

-gaa may be added to -iyee request forms to lend the request an air of extra politeness. The -gaa suffix does not change in these forms.

kaafii hɜaus caliyeegaa.	Shall we go to the coffee house.
maaf kiijiyeegaa.	Please excuse me.

3. Related pairs

aazaadii	freedom	aazaad	free
baiThnaa	to sit	baiThak	meeting, meeting room
namkiin	salted snack	namak	salt
badalnaa	to change	badlaanaa	to have (something) changed

4. Additional foods

ciinii	sugar
duudh	milk
caay	tea

5. Time

doo bajee hãĩ.	It's two o'clock.
doo baj-kar biis hãĩ.	It's twenty after two.
doo baj-kar pacciis hãĩ.	It's twenty-five after two.
tiin bajnee-mẽẽ biis hãĩ.	It's twenty to three.
tiin bajnee-mẽẽ das minaT hãĩ.	It's ten minutes to three.

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

You didn't have to wait, did you?

aap-koo intizaar too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
kulii-koo itnaa kaam too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
saahab-koo jaldii too nahĨĨ karnii paRii.
un-koo kheel too nahĨĨ šuruu karnaa paRaa.
yaatrii-koo khiRkii too nahĨĨ band karnii paRii.
akbar-koo raaniyõõ-kaa intizaam too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
un-koo kheel too nahĨĨ ḳhatam karnaa paRaa.
aap-koo caay too nahĨĨ piinii paRii.
saahab-koo kulii-kii madad too nahĨĨ karnii paRii.
bairee-koo khaanee-kaa intizaam too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.

Class

No, we don't think we had to wait.

nahĨĨ, hamaaraa ḳhayaal hai, ki intizaar nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
nahĨĨ, hamaaraa ḳhayaal hai, ki kulii-koo itnaa kaam nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
etc.

B. Repeat drill A with positive answers.

Instructor

You didn't have to wait, did you?

aap-koo intizaar too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
kulii-koo itnaa kaam too nahĨĨ karnaa paRaa.
etc.

Class

We think we had to wait quite a bit.

hamaaraa ḳhayaal hai, ki bahut intizaar karnaa paRaa.
hamaaraa ḳhayaal hai, ki kulii-koo bahut kaam karnaa paRaa.
etc.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution drill

The show doesn't begin for another half hour.

(kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ) aadhaa ghanTaa baaḳii hai.
gaaRii aanee-mẽẽ
kaafii haaus khulnee-mẽẽ
udhar pahũcnee-mẽẽ
mooTar jaanee-mẽẽ
darwaazaa khulaa hoonee-mẽẽ
ḳilaa band hoonee-mẽẽ
ḳamiiz taiyaar hoonee-mẽẽ

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

How much time is left until the train arrives?

gaaRii pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
mooTar jaanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
paisaa milnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
namaaz ḳhatam hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
loogõõ-kee kaafii haaus aanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
yee kaam ḳhatam hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
mandir-tak pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.

Class

Not much time; it'll only be five minutes 'til the train comes.

bahut deer nahĩĩ, gaaRii pahũcnee-mẽẽ keewal pããc minaT rahẽẽgee.
bahut deer nahĩĩ, mooTar jaanee-mẽẽ keewal das minaT rahẽẽgee.
bahut deer nahĩĩ, paisaa milnee-mẽẽ keewal pandrah minaT rahẽẽgee.

Continue increasing the time interval by five minutes each time.

C. Chain Drill

Instructor: It's five o'clock now. The movie starts at six.
1st Student: Then how long do we have left 'til the movie starts?
2nd Student: Anyhow we have one hour left.

Instructor: ab too pããc bajee hãĩ. sinemaa chah bajee šuruu hootaa hai.
1st Student: too sinemaa šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
2nd Student: phir bhii eek ghanTaa baaḳii raheegaa.

Instructor: saaRhee pããc hãĩ. chah bajee kaafii haaus khuleegaa.
1st Student: too kaafii haaus khulnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer raheegii.
2nd Student: phir bhii aadhaa ghanTaa baaḳii raheegaa.

caar bajee hãĩ. gaaRii saaRhee pããc bajee aaeegii.
aaTh bajee hãĩ. lakhnauu sawaa das bajee pahũcẽẽgee.
raat-kee das bajee hãĩ. chah bajee saweeree namaaz paRhẽẽgee.
pããc bajee hãĩ. paunee chah-tak mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaanaa hai.
caar bajee hãĩ. saaRhee pããc bajee dukaanẽẽ band hoo jaaẽẽgee.
aaTh bajee hãĩ. paunee nau bajee khaadii bhanDaar khuleegaa.
baarah bajnee-waalee hãĩ. tiin bajee kaam ḳhatam hoo jaaeegaa.
eek bajnee-waalaa hai. paunee doo bajee darwaazaa band karnaa paReegaa.
chah bajnee-waalee hãĩ. sawaa chah bajee bhiiR aaeegii.
das bajnee-waalee hãĩ. saaRhee gyaarah bajee andar jaanaa hai.

Pattern 3

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor	Class
Is there any coffee?	Would you have some coffee, Sir?
kuch kaafii hai?	kuch kaafii piijiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa namkiin hai?	kuch namkiin khaaiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa duudh hai?	kuch duudh piijiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa kuch miThaaii hai?	kuch miThaaii khaaiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa kuch caay hai?	kuch caay piijiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa phuul hai, baazaar-mẽẽ?	kuch phuul ḳhariidiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa kooii Taiksii hai, saRak-par?	eek Taiksii liijiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa kulii hai, pleeTfarm-par?	kulii kiijiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa ḳilaa hai, is šahar-mẽẽ?	ḳilaa deekhiyeegaa, saahab?
kyaa mandir hai, yahãã-par?	phuul caRhaaiyeegaa, saahab?

B. Repeat drill A using the past participle plus jaanaa instead of the -gaa form.

Instructor	Class
Is there any coffee?	Would you have some coffee, Sir?
kuch kaafii hai?	kuch kaafii pii jaaee.
kyaa namkiin hai?	kuch namkiin khaayaa jaaee.

C. Individual conversational response

Instructor: Is Delhi far from here?
1st Student: Would you like to go to Delhi?

Instructor: kyaa dillii duur hai yahãã-see?
1st Student: kyaa aap dillii jaaiyeegaa?

Instructor: aaj dhuup baRii teez hai.
2nd Student: kyaa aap niibuu-kaa šarbat lẽẽgee?

Give any reasonable response on the above pattern:

Instructor

kyaa yahãã-kii saaRiyãã mahãgii hãĩ?
kyaa hazrat ganj-mẽẽ ghuumnaa acchii ciiz hai?
kyaa kaafii haaus duur hai?
aaj sinemaa-mẽẽ kaun-saa kheel hai.
kyaa kurtaa mileegaa khaadii bhanDaar-mẽẽ?
kyaa aap deer-see aaẽẽgee?
kyaa yee nišaan naagrii lipi-mẽẽ likhee hãĩ?
kyaa mandir khulaa hai?
kyaa yee galii bahut mašhuur hai?
kyaa woo makaan bahut ũũcaa hai?
kyaa woo panDit hindii booltee hãĩ?

Pattern 4

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor	Class
Listen, I said to bring some tea.	I'm on my way to bring it
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki caay laaoo.	abhii laayaa.
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki udhar jaaoo.	abhii gayaa.
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki is-koo uThaaoo.	abhii uThaayaa.
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki is pleeT-koo badloo.	etc.
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki paisaa doo.	
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki wahii likhoo.	
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki yee caay piyoo.	
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki kaafii haaus caloo.	
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki kulii bulaaoo.	
sunoo, ham-nee kahaa ki yee bakas rakh doo.	

Pattern 5

A. Substitution drill

The students are going out to walk.

widyaarthii (ghuumnee) jaa rahee hãĩ.
doostõõ-see milnee
caay piinee
namkiin khaanee
sinemaa deekhnee
hindii paRhnee
phuul caRhaanee
kapRee badalnee

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: What are you going out to do?
1st Student: I am going out to take a walk.

Instructor: aap kyaa karnee jaa rahee hãĩ.
1st Student: mãĩ ghuumnee jaa rahaa hũũ.

Instructor: aap kyáa karnee jaa rahee hãĩ.
2nd Student: mãĩ dostõõ-see milnee jaa rahaa hũũ.

Continue around the class, any reasonable answer is acceptable.

Pattern 6

A. Substitution drill

We should go now, otherwise the show will start.

ab too calnaa caahiyee, kahĨĨ (kheel na šuruu hoo jaaee).
darwaazaa band na hoo jaaee.
gaaRii na calii jaaee.
woo na waapas aaee.
saamaan na bik jaaẽẽ.
kheel na ḳhatam hoo jaaee.
deer na hoo jaaee.
dhuup na aaee.

B. Individual conversational response

Instructor: When will the show start?
1st Student: We'll have to go now, otherwise the show will start.

Instructor: kheel kab šuruu hoo jaaeegaa.
1st Student: ab too jaanaa hai, kahĨĨ kheel na šuruu hoo jaaee.

Instructor: darwaazaa kab band hoo jaaeegaa.
2nd Student: ab too calnaa hai, kahĨĨ darwaazaa na band hoo jaaee.

Instructor: saahab kab waapas aaẽẽgee.
3rd Student: ab too calnaa hai, kahĨĨ saahab na waapas aa jaaẽẽ.

Instructor

gaaRii yahãã-see kab calii jaaeegii.
mooTar udhar kab pahũc jaaeegii.
Taiksii saRak-par kab mileegii.
klaas kab ḳhatam hoo jaaeegii.
aap-kee doost kab pahũcẽẽgee.
sastii saaRiyãã kab bik jaaẽẽgii.
mandir kab deekh sakẽẽgee.
doostõõ-see kab milẽẽgee.
khaadii bhanDaar kab khul jaaeegaa.
niibuu-kaa šarbat kab mileegaa.

Pattern 7

A. Substitution drill

The woman who's sitting there, what is she doing?

joo aurat (udhar baiThii) hai, woo kyaa kar rahii hai.
cappal pahan rahii
caay pii rahii
phuul beec rahii
diiwaar-par likh rahii
bakas uThaa rahii
khiRkii band kar rahii
cappal badal rahii

B. Transformation drill

Instructor

The woman is sitting there. She is selling flowers.

aurat udhar baiThii hai. woo phuul beec rahii hai.
eek aadmii andar jaa rahaa hai. woo namkiin khaa rahaa hai.
widyaarthii dukaan-kee paas khaRaa hai. woo naagarii-mẽẽ likh rahaa hai.
bairaa kaafii haaus-mẽẽ hai. woo kaafii laa rahaa hai.
saahab sinemaa-kee paas khaRaa hai. woo kheel deekhnaa caahtaa hai.
šabd diwaar par hai. woo hindii-mẽẽ likhaa hai.
saahab udhar baiThee hãĩ. woo doost-kaa intizaar kar rahee hãĩ.
loog masjid-kee andar hãĩ. woo namaaz paRh rahee hãĩ.
wideešii panDit-see baat kar rahee hãĩ. woo šuddh hindii bool rahee hãĩ.
khilaunee udhar dukaan-mẽẽ hãĩ. woo baahar-see mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ.

Class

The woman who is sitting there is selling flowers.

joo aurat udhar baiThii hai, woo phuul beec rahii hai.
joo aadmii andar jaa rahaa hai, woo namkiin khaa rahaa hai.
joo widyaarthii dukaan-kee paas khaRaa hai, woo naagarii mẽẽ likh rahaa hai.
joo šabd diwaar-par lagaa hai, woo hindii-mẽẽ likhaa hai.
etc.

Pattern 8

binaa usually occurs as part of the post-positional construction -kee binaa 'without', but in certain frequently used expressions it may also precede the noun:

binaa duudh	without milk
duudh-kee binaa	without milk

binaa phrases may be followed by -kaa and be part of larger noun constructions, as in:

binaa duudh-kii kaafii piyẽẽgee.
We'll drink coffee without milk.

or, using a different word order:

kaafii binaa duudh-kii piyẽẽgee.
We'll drink coffee without milk.

A. Substitution drill

The food won't be good without milk.

khaanaa, binaa (duudh), acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
paanii
kaafii
caay
ciinii
namkiin
miThaaii
phal

B. Transformation drill

Instructor

Without milk the food won't be good.

binaa duudh, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa paanii, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa kaafii, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa caay, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa ciinii, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa namkiin, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa miThaaii, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa phal, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.

Class

Without milk, the food won't be good.

duudh-kee binaa, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
paanii-kee binaa, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
kaafii-kee binaa, khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
etc.

C. Transformation drill

Instructor

The coffee won't be good without sugar.

kaafii binaa ciinii-kii acchii nahĩĩ lageegii.
khaanaa binaa namak-kaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
caay binaa duudh-kii acchii nahĩĩ lageegii.
duudh binaa ciinii-kaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
phal binaa duudh-kaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
peeRaa binaa caay-kaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
keelee binaa duudh-kee acchee nahĩĩ lagẽẽgee.
khurcan binaa kaafii-kii acchii nahĩĩ lageegii.

Class

Coffee without sugar won't be good.

binaa ciinii-kii kaafii acchii nahĩĩ lageegii.
binaa namak-kaa khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lageegaa.
binaa duudh-kii caay acchii nahĩĩ lageegii.
etc.

Pattern 9

Review the numbers from one to fifty, in preparation for learning the additional numbers in units six and seven.

Rapid Response

Group 1

hazrat ganj kis šahar-mẽẽ hai.

kyaa doost-koo bahut intizaar karnaa paRaa?

wideešii-kee doost kab pahiicee hai.

sinemaa šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay baakii rahaa.

aazaadii-kee pahlee kaafii haaus-mẽẽ kyaa hootaa thaa.

kyaa kaafii haaus sinemaa-see bahut duur hai?

dukaanõõ-par boorD kin kin bhaašaaõõ-mẽẽ lagee hãĩ.

yuu pii gawarnmenT hainDii kraiIT-kaa boorD kis lipi-mẽẽ lihkaa hai.

loog kis samay kaafii haaus-mẽẽ aatee hãĩ.

kyaa wideešii-koo šarbat pasand hai?

kyaa wideešii kaafii-mẽẽ duudh leetii hãĩ?

wideešii-koo kaun-saa lafz ajiib lagaa.

šaam-koo hazrat ganj-mẽẽ adhik-tar kaun loog aatee hãĩ.

kaafii haaus-see kyõõ calnaa thaa.

Group 2

lakhnauu-kii kis saRak-par wideešii doostõõ-see mil rahee hãĩ.

kyaa sinemaa šuruu hoo rahaa thaa?

wideešii-nee kis jagah-kii bahut taariif sunii hai.

kaafii haaus kab banaa thaa.

aazaadii-kee baad dukaanõõ-par boorD kyaa hindii-mẽẽ lagee hãĩ?

hindii bhaašaa kis lipi-mẽẽ likhii jaatii hai.

yuu pii gawarnmenT hainDii kraiIT-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

loog kaafii haaus-mẽẽ kyaa karnee jaa rahee hãĩ.

wideešii kyaa piitii hãĩ.

wideešii apnii kaafii kaisii piitii hãĩ.

kyaa namkiin-mẽẽ ciinii Daalii jaatii hai?

kyaa kaafii haaus-mẽẽ bahut bhiiR thii?

šaam hootee hootee lakhnauu-kee widyaarthii kahãã jaatee hãĩ.

kyaa kaafii piinee-kee baad kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ bahut samay baakii rahaa?

Situational Response

jain:

kyaa aap-nee kabhii kaafii haaus deekhaa hai?

kyaa aap-koo kuch deer huii?

kyaa aap-kee deeš̆-mẽ̃ẽ̃ bhii šarbat piitee hãĩ̃?

amriikaa-mẽ̃ẽ̃ too bahut sinemaa ghar hõ̃õ̃gee.

aap kaafii piinee calẽ̃ẽ̃gee?

aap-koo kaun-sii ciiz zyaadaa pasand hai, kaafii yaa šarbat?

aap deew naagrii lipi paRh saktee hãĩ̃?

kyaa amriikaa-mẽ̃ẽ̃ bhii widyaarthii šaam-koo kaafii haaus-mẽ̃ẽ̃ jaatee hãĩ̃?

kyaa aap-kee deeš̆-mẽ̃ẽ̃ khaadii bhii biktii hai?

kyaa aap urduu lipi bhii paRh saktee hãĩ̃?

dukaanõ̃õ̃-kee boorD-par kyaa likhaa thaa.

kyaa aap loog šarbat bhii binaa ciinii-kee piitee hãĩ̃?

kyaa kaafii-mẽ̃ẽ̃ ciinii Daal dũ̃ũ̃?

widees̆ii:

jain saahab, aap lakhnauu-mẽ̃ẽ̃ kitnee saal-see rahtee hãĩ̃.

aap loog hazrat ganj kab pahũ̃cee.

sinemaa-see kaafii haaus kitnii duur hai.

bairaa kaafii kab laaeegaa.

kyaa aap-koo bahut intizaar karnaa paRaa?

sinemaa šuruu hoonee-mẽ̃ẽ̃ ab kitnii deer hai.

kyaa kaafii haaus-mẽ̃ẽ̃ kooii ThanDii ciiz piinee-koo mileegii?

yee saamnee boorD-par kyaa likhaa hai.

lakhnauu-kii kyaa khaas ciiz mašhuur hai.

kyaa yahãã́-kii aurtẽ̃ẽ̃ bahut šringaar kartii hãĩ̃?

widyaarthii šaam-kee samay kyaa kartee hãĩ̃.

kyaa lakhnauu-mẽ̃ẽ̃ šuddh hindii boolii jaatii hai?

aap-koo kaafii binaa duudh-kii too acchii nahĩ̃ĩ̃ lageegii.

kyaa aap-kee deeš̆-mẽ̃ẽ̃ kookaa koolaa bhii piyaa jaataa hai?

Review Conversations

kaafii haaus-mẽẽ

1. A: kahiyee saahab, aap-koo kyaa pasand hai, caay yaa kaafii?
   B: aaj too bahut garmii hai, aur kyaa hoogaa piinee-kee liyee.
   A: niibuu-kaa šarbat liijiyeegaa, yaa kookaa koolaa.
   B: kookaa koolaa too hamaaree deeš-mẽẽ bhii hai. šarbat lũũgaa.
   A: kuch khaanee-kee liyee bhii lẽẽgee? namkiin yaa miThaaii?
   B: thooRaa-saa namkiin lũũgaa.

   Improvise similar conversations, using other foods.

2. A: kuch aur šarbat piyaa jaaee?
   B: meeraa ḳhayaal hai, ki jaanaa caahiyee, kahĩĩ deer na hoo jaaee.
   A: nahĩĩ saahab, jaatee kyõõ hãĩ. aap-koo too kooii kaam nahĩĩ hai.
   B: kyaa bajaa hai? chah bajee eek doost-see milnee jaanaa hai.
   A: abhii too keewal saaRhee pããc hai. aadhaa ghanTaa baaḳii hai. bairaa, eek aur šarbat laanaa.
   B: acchaa, eek aur piiũũgaa, leekin phir too jaanaa hai.

   Improvise similar conversations about someone visiting in your home.

3. A: aaiyee šarmaa-jii, baiThiyee. aap-nee bahut deer kar dii.
   B: aap-koo intizaar too nahĩĩ karnaa paRaa.
   A: nahĩĩ, abhii abhii aayaa hũũ. kahiyee kyaa huaa.
   B: kuch nahĩĩ. thooRaa-saa kaam thaa.
   A: aap-kee liyee kyaa mãgaaũũ, caay yaa namkiin?
   B: kuch kaafii piiũũgaa aur šaayad thooRaa-saa namkiin.

   Improvise similar conversations about a friend who was delayed.

4. A: ee bairaa, saahab-kee liyee eek caay laanaa, binaa duudh-kii, aur hamaaree liyee eek kaafii.
   B: kuch khaaiyeegaa bhii?
   A: nahĩĩ kuch nahĩĩ khaaẽẽgee. sunoo bairaa, hamaarii caay kaafii nahĩĩ aaẽẽgii kyaa?
   B: abhii laayaa saahab.
   A: ee bairaa, yee pleeT too saaf nahĩĩ hai, aur caay-mẽẽ ciinii Daal dii. is-koo badalnaa hoogaa.
   B: acchaa saahab badal dẽẽgee. aur kuch nahĩĩ caahiyee?
   A: nahĩĩ, bas aur kuch nahĩĩ.

   Improvise other similar conversations.

saRak-par

5. A: aap too bahut saaf urduu boltee hãi. aap-nee urduu kahãã siikhii?

B: lakhnauu-mẽẽ. ham-nee sunaa hai, ki lakhnauu-mẽẽ bahut acchii urduu boolii jaatii hai.

A: yee too sac hai. phir bhii aliigaRh-kii urduu bhii acchii hai.

B: aliigaRh bhii gayaa.

A: kyaa aap yee nišaan bhii paRh saktee hãĩ?

B: woo kis lipi-mẽẽ likhee hãĩ?

A: woo urduu hii hai.

B: nahĩĩ, abhii-tak itnaa nahĩĩ siikhaa.

Improvise similar conversations about other languages.

6. A: maaf kiijiyeegaa saahab, aasafii masjid kis taraf hoogii.

B: kaun-sii masjid?

A: aasafii masjid. mãĩ-nee us-kii bahut taariif sunii hai.

B: woo too yahãã nazdiik-hii hai. deekhiyee, udhar joo nišaan hai, us-par raastaa likhaa hai.

A: woo nišaan too nahĩĩ paRh saktaa hũũ.

B: acchaa, too pahlee udhar caliyeegaa, daahinee haath-par aur phir siidhee. samjhee?

A: samajh gayaa. bahut meharbaanii aap-kii.

Improvise similar conversations about finding your way to a temple, fort, etc.

7. A: pahũc gaee sinemaa-par. andar caliyeegaa kyaa?

B: andar too bahut garmii hoogii. kheel kab šuruu hoonee-waalaa hai. aap-koo pataa hai?

A: Thiik pataa nahĩĩ. meeraa khayaal hai, ki kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ koii pandrah minaT baakii hãĩ.

B: tab too baahar hii rahẽẽ.

A: Thiik hai. thooRaa-saa saRak-par ghuumaa jaaee aur dukaanẽẽ deekhii jaaẽẽ.

B: acchii baat hai.

Improvise similar conversations.

8. A: bataaiyee, kal raat aap kahãã gaee thee.

B: ham sinemaa gaee thee.

A: kyaa aap-koo acchaa lagaa?

B: bahut bhiiR thii aur bahut intizaar karnaa paRaa. leekin waisee kheel too acchaa thaa.

A: raat-kee samay too saaree widyaarthii sinemaa jaatee hãĩ.

B: jii hãã, bahut jawaan loog thee, leekin waisee kheel too acchaa thaa.

Improvise similar conversations on the above model.

9. Improvise longer conversations on the following topics: 1. a walk in cããdnii cauk; 2. going to a coffee house; 3. going to see a show.

Unit VI Part A

Conversation

1 bas-kee safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ.

2 naii dillii-mẽẽ Teeliifuun-par baat-ciit.

---

3 hindustaanii: heloo. kaun, smith saahab?

4 wideešii: hãã, mãĩ smith bool rahaa hũũ. aap kaun saahab bool rahee hãĩ.

5 hindustaanii: namastee smith saahab. mãĩ singh bool rahaa hũũ. kyaa haal caal hai?

6 wideešii: sab Thiik hai. apnaa sunaaiyee.

7 hindustaanii: sab iišwar-kii kripaa hai. ham-nee sunaa, ki aap kahĩĩ baahar gaee thee.

---

8 wideešii: jii hãã. zaraa sahaaranpur calaa gayaa thaa.

9 hindustaanii: aap kaisee gaee thee. bas-see yaa Treen-see.

10 wideešii: bas-see gayaa, jis-see deehaat deekh sakũũ.

11 hindustaanii: aap kis din gaee thee.

12 wideešii: pichlee itwaar-koo gayaa, aur is šukrwaar-koo lauT aayaa.

---

13 hindustaanii: raastee-mẽẽ aap-koo kooii takliif too nahĩĩ huii.

14 wideešii: nahĩĩ, safar baRaa dilcasp thaa.

15 hindustaanii: sabhii ḳism-kee loogõõ-see mulaaḳaat huii hoogii.

16 wideešii: isii liyee too mãĩ-nee bas-see safar kiyaa thaa.

17 hindustaanii: yahãã-see sahaaranpur-tak jaanee-mẽẽ kitnee ghanTee lagee.

18 wideešii: lagbhag Dhaaii ghanTee lagee. naii gaaRiyãã kaafii teez jaatii hãĩ.

---

19 hindustaani: aap-koo raastee-mẽẽ kahĩĩ ruknaa too nahĩĩ paRaa.

20 wideeǰii: sirf doo baar. nadii-kaa joo pul hai, us-kii marammat hoo rahii thii.

21 wideeǰii: usii-kii wajah-see ruknaa paRaa.

22 aur duusrii baar injan-mẽẽ kuch ǩharaabii hoo gaii thii.

---

23 hindustaanii: jab aglii baar jaanee-kaa iraadaa hoo, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.

24 wideeǰii: bahut ǩhušii hoogii. ǰaayad aglee budhwaar-koo mãĩ phir jaaũũ.

25 hindustaanii: budhwaar-koo too ǰaayad na cal paaũũ. leekin soolah taariiǩh-koo kaisaa raheegaa.

26 wideeǰii: acchaa raheegaa, soolah-koo ǰaniwaar hai, is liyee fursat raheegii.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

H: hindustaanii
W: wideeš̆ii

	bas	bus (f)
	safar	journey (m)
1	bas-kee safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ.	About a bus journey.
	Teeliifuun	telephone (m)
2	naii dillii-mẽẽ Teeliifuun-par baat-ciit.	Telephone conversation in New Delhi.
	heloo	hello
3 H:	heloo, kaun, smith saahab?	Hello, is this Mr. Smith?
	kaun saahab	which gentleman
4 W:	hãã, mãĩ smith bool rahaa hũũ. aap kaun saahab bool rahee hãĩ.	Yes, this is Smith speaking. Who is this please?
	haal	condition, health (m)
	haal caal	condition (colloq) (m)
5 H:	namastee smith saahab. mãĩ singh bool rahaa hũũ. kyaa haal caal hai?	Namaste Mr. Smith. This is Singh. How are you?
	sunaanaa	to tell
	apnaa sunaaiyee	tell your own (health)
6 W:	sab Thiik hai. apnaa sunaaiyee.	Everything is fine. How is everything with you?
	iiš̆war	God (Hindu) (m)
	kripaa	kindness, favor (f)
	iiš̆war-kii kripaa hai	it is God's kindness
	kahĩĩ	somewhere
7 H:	sab iiš̆war-kii kripaa hai. ham-nee sunaa, ki aap kahĩĩ baahar gaee thee.	Fine, thank God; I heard you've been away somewhere.

	calaa jaanaa	to go away
8 W:	jii hãã. zaraa sahaaranpur calaa gayaa thaa.	Yes. I went to Saharanpur for a while.
	kaisee	in what manner?
	Treen	train (f)
9 H:	aap kaisee gaee thee. bas-see yaa Treen-see.	How did you go, by bus or by train?
	jis-see	from which
	deehaat	countryside (m)
10 W:	bas-see gayaa, jis-see deehat deekh sakũũ.	I went by bus so I could see the countryside.
	kis din	on what day?
11 H:	aap kis din gaee thee.	What day did you go?
	itwaar	Sunday (m)
	šukrwaar	Friday (m)
	lauTnaa	to return
	lauT aanaa	to come back
12 W:	pichlee itwaar-koo gayaa, aur is šukrwaar-koo lauT aayaa.	I went last Sunday, and came back this Friday.
	takliif	trouble (f)
	aap-koo takliif huii	you had trouble
13 H:	raastee-mẽẽ aap-koo kooii takliif too nahĩĩ huii.	You didn't have any trouble on the way?
	dilcasp	interesting
	baRaa dilcasp	very interesting
14 W:	nahĩĩ, safar baRaa dilcasp thaa.	No, the trip was very interesting.
	sabhii	sab-hii, all
	mulaaqaat	meeting, encounter (f)
	loogõõ-see mulaaqaat huii	a meeting took place with people
15 H:	sabhii qism-kee loogõõ-see mulaaqaat huii hoogii.	You must have met all kinds of people.
	isii liyee	for that reason
16 W:	isii liyee too mãã-nee bas-see safar kiyaa thaa.	That's why I made the trip by bus.

	sahaaranpur-tak jaanee-mẽẽ	in going to Saharanpur
17 H:	yahãã-see sahaaranpur-tak jaanee-mẽẽ, kitnee ghanTee lagee.	How many hours did it take to go from here to Saharanpur?
	gaaRii	bus, conveyance
	lagbhag	approximately
	Dhaaii	2 1/2
	teez	fast
	kaafii teez	quite fast
18 W:	lagbhag Dhaaii ghanTee lagee. naii gaaRiyãã kaafii teez jaatii hãĩ.	It took about 2 1/2 hours. The new buses go quite fast.
19 H:	aap-koo raastee-mẽẽ kahĩĩ ruknaa too nahĩĩ paRaa.	You didn't have to stop anywhere on the way, did you?
	doo baar	twice, two times
	nadii	river
	pul	bridge (m)
20 W:	sirf doo baar. nadii-kaa joo pul hai, us-kii marammat hoo rahii thii.	Only twice. The bridge over the river was being repaired.
	wajah	reason (f)
	us-kii wajah-see	because of it
21 W:	usii-kii wajah-see ruknaa paRaa.	We had to stop for that.
	injan	engine, motor (m)
	ḳharaab	bad
	ḳharaabii	defect, trouble
22 W:	aur duusrii baar injan-mẽẽ kuch ḳharaabii hoo gaii thii.	And the second time something went wrong in the engine.
	jab	when
	iraadaa	intention (m)
	jaanee-kaa iraadaa hai	there is intention of going
23 H:	jab aglii baar jaanee-kaa iraadaa hoo, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.	The next time you plan to go let me know too.
	ḳhušii	happiness
	budhwaar	Wednesday (m)
24 W:	bahut ḳhušii hoogii. šaayad aglee budhwaar-koo mãĩ phir jaaũũ.	I'd be very glad to. Maybe I'll go again next Wednesday.

	paanaa	to find
	cal paanaa	to get to go
	taariiḵh	date (f)
	soolah taariiḵh	the sixteenth
25 H:	budhwaar-koo too šaayad na cal paaũũ. leekin soolah taariiḵh-koo kaisaa raheegaa.	I probably won't get to go on Wednesday, but how would the 16th be?
	šaniwaar	Saturday (m)
	fursat	leisure (f)
	fursat raheegii	free time will remain
26 W:	acchaa raheegaa, soolah-koo saniwaar hai, is liyee fursat raheegii.	That will be fine. The 16th is a Saturday, so I'll be free.

Cultural Notes

Trains, which are State-owned, and buses, both State-owned and operated by private companies, are the common forms of long- and medium-distance transportation in India. Buses give access to many rural areas not tapped by trains and provide an excellent opportunity for seeing the countryside and the people of India, for they are often extremely crowded, especially at rush hours. A bus stand at rush hour is a jumble of color and activity. State-owned buses tend to be fairly new machines, while private companies distinguish themselves by the brilliant colors with which they decorate their buses. The buses operated by some of the more marginal companies, especially in the rural areas, tend to be rather venerable by American standards. The drivers are often Sikhs or Punjabis in North India and they are the objects of a large stock of standard jokes.

Once on the bus, the visitor elbows his way to a seat and prepares for what will probably be a more adventurous journey than its American counterpart. Roads are constantly being improved, and routes between the major cities are almost entirely paved now, but unpaved roads are often encountered in the rural areas. Heat and dust create formidable maintenance problems and breakdowns are not uncommon. When this occurs, the busdriver (or truck driver) must be prepared to act as his own mechanic. This he does with competence and skill which would do credit to the best American mechanic.

If the visitor is travelling by bus to see the rural areas, he will observe that bazaar stands and services tend to collect about the bus stands in the countryside. The penetration of modern transportation into the countryside thus provides an opportunity for enterprising villagers to establish new businesses and to meet and mix with travellers.

The telephone conversation in which the bus journey is reported in this lesson was photographed in the comfortable and tastefully decorated modern apartment of a middle-class business family in Delhi.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
baar	dafaa	time
lagbhag	qariib	approximately
keewal	sirf	only
iišwar (Hindu)	xhudaa (Moslem)	God
iišwar-kii kripaa	xhudaa-kii meharbaanii	Thank God

2. Days of the week

Names of the days of the week vary both regionally and in Hindi and Urdu contexts. Here we give the most common Hindi and Urdu forms.

Hindi	Urdu	
itwaar	itwaar	Sunday
soomwaar	soomwaar, piir	Monday
mangalwaar (mangal)	mangal	Tuesday
budhwaar (budh)	budh	Wednesday
brihaspatiwaar	jumeraat	Thursday
šukrwaar	jumaa	Friday
šaniwaar (šaniicar)	saniicar	Saturday

3. Terms for health

The following additional terms are commonly used in talking about a person's health:

haalat	condition (f)	biimaarii	illness
haal	health (m)	biimaar	ill (adj)

4. Related pairs

xharaabii	defect
xharaab	bad

5. Numbers 50 to 60

pacaas	50	chappan	56
ikyaawan	51	sattaawan	57
baawan	52	aTThaawan	58
tirpan	53	unsaTh	59
chauwan	54	saaTh	60
pacpan	55		

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Substitution drill

About a bus journey.

(bas-kee safar) -kee baaree-mẽẽ.
banaaras-kee safar
makaan DhũũDhnee
taaj mahal deekhnee
dhoobii bulaanee
kulii karnee
phal-waalee-see baat karnee
saaRii ḳhariidnee
juutõõ-kii marammat karnee
saamaan uThaanee
makaan-kaa pataa lagaanee
kaafii piinee

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Who did the Sahab talk to in Aligarh and about what?
1st Student: He talked to the fruitseller about fruit.

Instructor: aliigaRh-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
1st Student: phal-waalee-see, phal-kee baaree-mẽẽ baat-ciit kii.

Instructor: hooTal-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
2nd Student: bairee-see, kapRee dhulaanee-kee baaree-mẽẽ baat-ciit kii.

Instructor

kaafii haaus-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit, kii aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
sTeeŠan-par saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
wiŠwanaath-jii-kii galii-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
Teeliifuun-par saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
siikrii-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
jaipur-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
cããdnii cauk-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
nainitaal-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
sTeeŠan-par saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
naii bastii-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.
kaafii-haaus-mẽẽ saahab-nee kis-see baat-ciit kii, aur kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ.

Pattern 2

calaa jaanaa 'to go away' is inflected like an -aa participle plus jaanaa construction.

A. Substitution-agreement drill

The dhobi had gone off to Saharanpur.

(dhoobii) sahaaranpur calaa gayaa thaa.
wideešii
wee laRkiyãã
singh saahab
duusraa bairaa
deehaatii loog
*wah buRhiyaa

*Beginning with this unit we will use the formal wah, yah and wee, yee in grammar drills.

B. Repeat the above drill changing the verb to the future.

The dhobi is going to go away to Saharanpur.

(dhoobii) sahaaranpur calaa jaaeegaa.

C. Chain drill

Instructor: The foreigner went away to Jaipur.
1st Student: What did he go to see in Jaipur?
2nd Student: He went to see the Hawa Mahal.

Instructor: wideešii jaipur calee gaee thee.
1st Student: jaipur-mẽẽ kyaa deekhnee calee gaee.
2nd Student: hawaa mahal deekhnee calee gaee.

Instructor: laRkaa naii bastii calaa gayaa thaa.
1st Student: naii bastii-mẽẽ kyaa DhũũDhnee calaa gayaa thaa.
2nd Student: makaan DhũũDhnee calaa gayaa thaa.

Instructor

meem saahab kaašii calii gaii thĩĩ.
saahab dhoobii-kee paas calee gaee thee.
bairaa baahar calaa gayaa thaa.
wideešii aur un-kii doost aasafii masjid calii gaii thĩĩ.
moocii nainiitaal calaa gayaa thaa.
panDit mandir calee gaee thee.
saahab baazaar calee gaee thee.

D. Repeat drill C in the future.

Pattern 3

A. Substitution-agreement drill

The bridge over there was being repaired.

wahãã-kaa joo (pul) hai, us-kii marammat hoo rahii thii.
masjid
makaan
dukaanẽẽ
galiyãã
khãDhar
kaafii haaus
kamree

B. Substitution drill

The pandits in Banaras are the ones you should talk to.

banaaras-kee joo panDit hãĩ, un-(see baat karnii) caahiyee.
see milnaa
kee liyee saamaan leenaa
koo phuul deenaa
kee baaree-mẽẽ bataanaa
mẽẽ-see eek bulaanaa
kii hindii paRhnii
see sawaal puuchnaa

C. Transformation drill

Instructor

The river bridge is being repaired.

nadii-kee pul-kii marammat hoo rahii hai.

Class

That bridge over the river, that's being repaired.

nadii-kaa joo pul hai, us-kii marammat hoo rahii hai.

Instructor

aagree-kee ḳilee-koo zaruur deekhnaa hai.
banaaras-kee panDitõõ-see zaruur milnaa hai.
lakhnauu-kee kaafii haaus-mẽẽ kaafii piinee jaanaa hai.
deehaatii loogõõ-see mulaaḳaat hoonii hai.
nadii-kee pul-par ruknaa paRaa.
sahaaranpur-kii bas-see jaanaa paReegaa.
kaaš̌ii-kee mandirõõ-mẽẽ phuul caRhaanaa hai.
gaaRii-kee injan-kii marammat karnii hai.
iid-kee tyoohaar-koo zaruur deekhnaa hai.
sTeeš̌an-kee kulii-koo bulaanaa hai.

D. Transformation drill

Instructor

That bridge over the river is being repaired.

nadii-kaa joo pul hai, us-kii marammat hoo rahii hai.
aagree-kaa joo ḳilaa hai, us-koo zaruur deekhnaa hai.
banaaras-kee joo panDit hãĩ, un-see zaruur milnaa hai.
lakhnauu-kaa joo kaafii haaus hai, us-mẽẽ kaafii piinii hai.
deehaatii loog joo hãĩ, un-see mulaaḳaat hoonii hai.
nadii-kaa joo pul hai, us-par ruknaa paRaa.
sahaaranpur-kii joo bas hai, us-see jaanaa paReegaa.
kaašii-kee joo mandir hãĩ, un-mẽẽ phuul caRhaanaa hai.
gaaRii-kaa joo injan hai, us-kii marammat karnii thii.
iid-kaa joo tyoohaar hai, us-koo zaruur deekhnaa hai.
sTeešan-kaa joo kulii hai, us-koo bulaanaa hai.
siikrii-kee joo mahal hãĩ, un-koo akbar-nee banwaaee.
gaaRii-kee piichee joo bakas hai, us-koo uThaanaa hai.
saahab-kaa joo pleeT hai, us-koo badalnaa hai.

Class

That's the bridge over the river which is being repaired.

wah nadii-kaa pul hai, jis-kii marammat hoo rahii hai.
wah aagree-kaa ḳilaa hai, jis-koo zaruur deekhnaa hai.
wee banaaras-kee panDit hãĩ, jin-see zaruur milnaa hai.
etc.

E. Individual conversational response

Instructor: Which one was the bridge over the river?
1st Student: That was the bridge which was being fixed.

Instructor: nadii-kaa pul kaun-saa thaa.
1st Student: wahii pul thaa, jis-kii marammat hoo rahii thii.

Instructor: aagree-kaa ḳilaa kaun-saa thaa.
2nd Student: wahii ḳilaa thaa, jis-koo hamẽẽ deekhnaa thaa.

Instructor

deehaatii loog kaun-see thee.
banaaras-kee panDit kaun-see thee.
lakhnauu-kaa kaafii haaus kaun-saa thaa.
sahaaranpur-kii bas kaun-sii thii.
kaašii-kaa mandir kaun-saa thaa.
sTeešan-kaa kulii kaun-saa thaa.
siikrii-kee mahal kaun-see thee.
saahab-kaa pleeT kaun-saa thaa.
duun ekspres kaun-sii gaaRii thii.
aasafii masjid kaun-sii thii.

Use the material from drills C and D in your answers.

Pattern 4

A. Chain drill

Instructor: Mr. _____, do you know Mr. _____?
1st Student: Yes I met Mr. _____ last night.

Instructor: keen saahab, kyaa aap smith saahab-koo jaantee hãĩ?
keen saahab: jii hãã̃, kal šaam-koo smith saahab-see mulaaḳaat huii.

keen saahab: smith saahab, kyaa aap roo saahab-koo jaantee hãĩ?
smith saahab: jii hãã̃, kal šaam-koo roo saahab-see mulaaḳaat huii.

Continue around the class.

B. Chain drill

Instructor: Mr. _____ do you know Mr. _____?
Mr. _____: No, I have not yet met Mr. _____.

Instructor: keen saahab, kyaa aap smith saahab-koo jaantee hãĩ?
keen saahab: jii nahĩ̃ĩ, abhii-tak smith saahab-see mulaaḳaat nahĩ̃ĩ huii.

Continue once more around the class.

Pattern 5

A. Substitution drill

jab phir (calẽ̃ẽ̃), too mãĩ bhii saath jaaũ̃ũ̃.
waapas aaẽ̃ẽ̃
safar karẽ̃ẽ̃
sahaaranpur lauTẽ̃ẽ̃
deehaat deekhẽ̃ẽ̃
ḳilee-kee uupar caRhẽ̃ẽ̃
Taiksii bulaaẽ̃ẽ̃

B. Substitution-agreement drill

jab aglii baar safar karẽ̃ẽ̃, too (<u>mãĩ</u>) bhii saath <u>jaaũ̃ũ̃</u>.
panDit-jii
bairaa
uušaa-jii
ham loog
hamaaree doost
gããw-kaa rahnee-waalaa

C. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The next time you go to see the fort, let me know too.

jab aglii baar ḳilaa deekhnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar Taiksii bulaanee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar saaRii ḳhariidnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar namaaz paRhnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar kapRee dhulaanee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar ghuumnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar safar karnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar hindii paRhnee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.
jab aglii baar makaan-kaa pataa lagaanee jaaẽẽ, too mujhee bhii bataaẽẽ.

Class

Then maybe you will see the fort with me.

too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath ḳilaa deekhẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath Taiksii bulaaẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath saaRii ḳhariidẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath namaaz paRhẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath kapRee dhulaaẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath ghuumẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath safar karẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath hindii paRhẽẽ.
too šaayad aap bhii hamaaree saath pataa lagaaẽẽ.

Pattern 6

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Maybe I'll bring some 'namkiin' from the bazaar.

šaayad mãĩ baazaar-see kuch namkiin lee aaũũ.
šaayad mãĩ mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaaũũ.
šaayad mãĩ doostõõ-see kuch baat karũũ.
šaayad mãĩ aglee śukrwaar-koo lauT aaũũ.
šaayad mãĩ nadii-kee paas thooRaa-saa rukũũ.
šaayad mãĩ panDit-jii-see mulaaḳaat karũũ.
šaayad mãĩ bas-see safar karũũ.
šaayad mãĩ buland darwaazee-kee uupar caRhũũ.
šaayad mãĩ apnee juutee badlũũ.
šaayad mãĩ jhoolaa udhar rakh dũũ.

Class

If we should get a chance, we'll also bring 'namkiin' from the bazaar.

mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii baazaar-see namkiin lee aaẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaaẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii doostõõ-see kuch baat karẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii nadii-kee paas thooRaa-saa rukẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii panDit-jii-see mulaaḳaat karẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii bas-see safar karẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii buland darwaazee-kee uupar caRhẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii juutee badlẽẽ.
mauḳaa milee, too ham bhii jhoolaa udhar rakh dẽẽ.

Pattern 7

A. Chain drill

Instructor: Will you be free on Wednesday for the trip?
1st Student: No, on Wednesday I won't be able to go. I'll be free Thursday.

Instructor: kyaa aap-koo budhwaar-koo fursat hoogii, safar-kee liyee?
1st Student: budhwaar-koo na cal paaũũgaa, brihaspatiwaar-koo fursat hoogii.

1st Student: kyaa aap-koo brihaspatiwaar-koo fursat hoogii, safar-kee liyee?
2nd Student: brihaspatiwaar-koo na cal paaũũgaa, šukrwaar-koo fursat hoogii.

Continue several times around the class, with each person adding a day.

Rapid Response

Group 1

Teeliifuun-par kaun baat-ciit kar rahee hãĩ.

kyaa smith saahab biimaar thee?

kyaa smith saahab kahĩĩ baahar gaee thee?

kyaa smith saahab pichlee soomwaar-koo gaee thee?

smith saahab bas-see kyaa deekhnee gaee thee.

smith saahab-kaa safar kaisaa rahaa.

smith saahab-kii mulaaqaat kis qism-kee loogõõ-see huii?

kyaa smith saahab-koo safar-mẽẽ caar ghanTee lagee?

kyaa puraanii gaaRiyãã teez jaatii hãĩ?

nadii-kee pul-par bas-koo kyõõ ruknaa paRaa?

duusrii baar bas-kii kis ciiz-mẽẽ kharaabii hoo gaii thii?

smith saahab-kee saath kaun saahab deehaat jaaẽẽgee?

kyaa biis taariiqh-koo doonõõ loogõõ-koo fursat hai?

soolah taariiqh-koo kaun-saa din hai.

Group 2

kyaa singh saahab wideešĭi hãĩ?

smith saahab-kaa haal caal kaisaa hai.

kyaa smith saahab jaipur gaee thee?

smith saahab sahaaranpur kaisee gaee thee.

kyaa smith saahab sahaaranpur-see itwaar-koo lauTee?

kyaa singh saahab bhii deehaat dekhnee gaee thee?

raastee-mẽẽ smith saahab-kii mulaaqaat kin loogõõ-see huii.

smith saahab-nee bas-see safar kyõõ kiyaa.

raastee-mẽẽ smith saahab-koo kitnii baar ruknaa paRaa.

smith saahab-koo safar-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.

raastee-mẽẽ kis ciiz-kii marammat hoo rahii thii.

duusrii baar bas-koo kyõõ ruknaa paRaa.

aglii baar smith saahab kis din deehaat jaaẽẽgee.

kyaa singh saahab budhwaar-koo jaa paaẽẽgee?

kyaa smith saahab-koo šaniwaar-koo kaam hai?

Situational Response

hindustaanii:

heloo, kaun saahab bool rahee hãĩ?

kyaa haal caal hai smith saahab?

kyaa aap biimaar thee?

kyaa aap kahĩĩ baahar gaee thee?

kyaa aap-koo fursat hai, kal šaam-koo?

aap-koo raastee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif huii hoogii.

aap kahãã gaee thee?

kyaa aap gaaRii-see gaee?

kyaa aap-kii yaatriyõõ-see mulaaqaat huii?

aap kab sahaaranpur gaee.

kyaa mãĩ bhii app-kee saath jaa sakũũgaa?

kyaa aap-koo raastee-mẽẽ ruknaa paRaa?

nadii-kaa joo pul hai, kyaa aap-nee us-koo deekhaa?

kyaa naii gaaRiyãã acchii hãĩ?

aap-nee bas-see safar kiyaa. is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai.

wideešii:

sunaaiyee singh saahab. sab Thiik hai?

kyaa aap kabhii sahaaranpur gaee hãĩ?

kis ciiz-kee baaree-mẽẽ bataaũũ?

kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ bas bhii hootii hai.

deehaatii loog kaun-sii bhaašaa booltee hãĩ?

kyaa aap kabhii Treen-see gaee?

adhik-tar aap kis klaas-mẽẽ jaatee hãĩ.

yahãã-see sahaaranpur-tak jaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagtaa hai.

aglee mangalwaar-koo mãĩ phir jaaũũgaa. kyaa aap saath calẽẽgee?

ham-nee sunaa, ki aap biimaar thee. ab kyaa haalat hai.

kyaa kal šaam-koo aap koo fursat hoogii?

soolah taariiqh-koo kaisaa raheegaa, safar-kee liyee.

Review Conversations

Each of the short review conversations in this and the following units is to be used as a model for improvising brief exchanges on similar topics.

safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ

1. A: aap dillii kaisee gaee thee. bas-see yaa Treen-see.
   B: Treen-see gayaa, mujhee bahut jaldii thii.
   A: kis klaas-mẽẽ gaee.
   B: tharD klaas-mẽẽ, jis-see deehaatii loogõõ-see mil sakaa.
   A: too safar kaisaa rahaa. aap-koo kooii takliif too nahĩĩ huii.
   B: nahĩĩ, kooii takliif nahĩĩ huii. bahut bhiiR thii, leekin phir bhii safar baRaa dilcasp thaa.

2. A: kahiyee, safar-mẽẽ kin lin loogõõ-see mulaaḳaat huii?
   B: zyaadaa-tar too deehaat-kee loogõõ-see baat huii.
   A: kyaa hindii-mẽẽ un-see baat kar sakĩĩ?
   B: muškil thaa. mãĩ-nee abhii tak itnii hindii nahĩĩ siikhii, leekin un-kii baat too samajh sakii.
   A: wee loog kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee. aur kahãã jaa rahee thee.
   B: wee gããw-kee rahnee-waalee thee aur tiirth-kee liyee wiśwanaath-jii-kee mandir jaa rahee thee.

idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit

3. A: meeree eek doost amar naath singh banaaras-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ. kyaa aap un-koo jaantee hãĩ?
   B: nahĩĩ, un-see mulaaḳaat nahĩĩ huii hai.
   A: mãĩ abhii un-see milnee jaa rahaa thaa. aap bhii saath calẽẽ.
   B: un-koo takliif too nahĩĩ hoogii.
   A: nahĩĩ too. un-koo wideeśiyõõ-see milnee-mẽẽ bahut ḳhušii hootii hai.

4. A: namastee smith saahab. ham-nee sunaa, ki aap biimaar thee.
   B: hãã, pichlee itwaar-koo thooRaa-saa biimaar thaa, leekin ab too Thiik hũũ. aur aap?
   A: sab iiśwar-kii kripaa hai. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai aaj śaam-koo?
   B: jii hãã, fursat hai.
   A: too phir kaafii haaus calẽẽgee.
   B: bahut acchaa, kis samay calẽẽgee, pàãc bajee?
   A: Thiik hai. pããc bajee milẽẽgee.

5. A: kahiyee guptaa-jii, kyaa haal caal hai.
   B: sab Thiik hai, apnaa kahiyee.
   A: sab aap-kii kripaa hai. aap kahĩĩ gaee thee, kyaa?
   B: hãã, zaraa jaipur tak gayaa thaa.
   A: kooii ḳhaas kaam thaa kyaa?
   B: nahĩĩ, yũũ hii zaraa eek doost-see milnee calaa gayaa thaa.

6. A: aap kal kahãã gaee thee, šarma-jii.
   B: gããw gayaa thaa, kuch kaam thaa.
   A: aap-kaa gããw yahãã-see kitnii duur hai.
   B: thooRii hii duur hai aur bas-see aadhaa ghanTaa lagtaa hai.
   A: wahãã-tak Treen nahĩĩ jaatii, kyaa?
   B: jaatii too hai, leekin mujhee bas-kaa safar zyaadaa pasand hai.

7. A: kahiyee, aglee budwaar-koo aap-koo fursat hai, kyaa?
   B: kyõõ. kyaa aap-koo kahĩĩ jaanaa thaa?
   A: hãã, mãĩ zaraa waraaNasii jaa rahaa thaa. soocaa, šaayad aap bhii calẽẽ.
   B: budhwaar-koo too nahĩĩ, leekin šaniwaar-koo cal saktaa hũũ.
   A: acchaa, too šaniwaar-koo calẽẽgee. kooii ḳhaas baat nahĩĩ hai.
   B: too aaTh bajee saweeree calaa jaaee?
   A: aaTh bajee, Thiik hai.

8. A: kyaa aap guptaa-jii-see milee?
   B: jii hãã, kal šaam-koo mulaaḳaat huii thii.
   A: too phir kis kis-kee baaree-mẽẽ baat-ciit huii.
   B: deehaat-kee baaree-mẽẽ. woo deehaat-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ.
   A: acchaa, too aap bhii un-kee saath jaaẽẽ, deehaat deekhnee-kee liyee.
   B: jii hãã, guptaa-jii-nee kahaa, ki šaayad aglee soomwaar-koo mujhee bhii saath lee calẽẽgee.

9. Improvise longer telephone conversations about the following topics: 1. a trip to Jaipur; 2. a trip to Fatehpur Sikri; 3. an evening at the coffee house.

Unit VI Part B

Conversation

1 dillii-mẽẽ Teeliifuun-par baat-ciit.

2 deehaat deekhnee-kee baaree-mẽẽ.

---

3 wideešii: ham loog soòc rahee thee, ki soolah-koo calẽẽgee. too calnaa pakkaa hai, na?

4 hindustaanii: jii hãã̃, pakkaa hai. mãĩ bhii ḳhaalii hũũ. šaniicar-koo calaa jaaee, aur soomwaar yaa maṇgal-koo waapas aayaa jaaee.

5 wideešii: jaisii aap-kii icchaa.

6 hindustaanii: acchaa, phir jitnii jaldii calẽẽgee, utnii hii kam bhiiR mileegii.

7 wideešii: meerii raay-mẽẽ saat bajee-kii bas-see calaa jaaee.

8 hindustaanii: Thiik raheegaa. magar paunee saat bajee-tak aDDee-par zaruur pahũc jaanaa caahiyee.

---

9 raastee-mẽẽ joo naagal naam-kaa gãã̃w hai, wah deekhnee laayaḳ hai.

10 wideešii: too kyõõ na is baar wahãã̃ kuch deer-kee liyee rukẽẽ.

11 hindustaanii: yah too baRaa acchaa wicaar hai. mujhee bhii deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ dilcaspii hai.

12 wideešii: ham kis samay wahãã̃ pahũcẽẽgee.

13 hindustaanii: kam-see kam Dhaaii ghanTee lagẽẽgee. saaRhee nau bajee-tak too awašy pahũc jaaẽẽgee.

14 wideešii: hãã̃, nahĩĩ too das bajee-kee baad garam hawaa calnee lageegii.

---

15 hindustaanii: aap-nee kabhii lassii pii hai?

16 wideešii: pataa nahĩĩ lassii kyaa ciiz hootii hai?

17 hindustaanii: dahii-mẽẽ baraf, ciinii aur masaalaa milaa-kar lassii banaaii jaatii hai.

---

18 wideeš̃ii: doo pahar-kee khaanee-kee liyee kyaa karẽ̃gee.

19 hindustaanii: kyõ̃õ̃, kyaa khaanaa zaruurii hai? zyaadaa khaanee-see mooTee hoo jaaẽ̃gee.

20 wideeš̃ii: magar bhuukh too lageegii hii.

21 hindustaanii: acchaa. tab aDDee-par joo bhii dukaan hoogii, usii-mẽ̃ khaa lẽ̃gee.

---

22 sab kuch mileegaa, samoosee, caawal, goošt aur taazii naan.

23 wideeš̃ii: yah naan kis-koo kahtee hãĩ̃.

24 hindustaanii: naan eek tarah-kii rooTii hootii hai, jis-koo tanuur-mẽ̃ banaatee hãĩ̃.

25 wideeš̃ii: acchaa, too šaniicar-koo mulaaḳaat hoogii. ḳhuub sair karẽ̃gee.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

W: wideeSii
H: hindustaanii

1	dilii-mẽẽ Teeliifuun par-baat-ciit.	Telephone conversation in Delhi.
2	deehaat deekhnee-kee baaree-mẽẽ.	About a trip in the country.
	soocnaa	to think
	pakkaa	settled, established
	calnaa pakkaa hai	(we'll) certainly go
3 W:	ham loog sooc rahee thee, ki soolah-koo calẽẽgee, too calnaa pakkaa hai, na?	We were thinking of going on the 16th; we're definitely going, aren't we?
	ẖaalii	free (adj)
4 H:	jii hãã, pakkaa hai. mãĩ bhii ẖaalii hũũ. Saniicar-koo calaa jaaee, aur soomwaar yaa mangal-koo waapas aayaa jaaee.	Yes that's definite. I am also free. We might leave on Saturday and return on Monday or Tuesday.
	icchaa	desire (f)
5 W:	jaisii aap-kii icchaa.	Whatever you say.
	jitnaa	as much
6 H:	acchaa, phir jitnii jaldii calẽẽgee, utnii hii kam bhiiR mileegii.	Yes, the earlier we leave, the less of a crowd there will be.
	raay	opinion, advice (f)
7 W:	meerii raay-mẽẽ saat bajee-kii bas-see calaa jaaee.	I think we should leave by the 7 o'clock bus.
	magar	but
	aDDaa	(bus) stand
8 H:	Thiik raheegaa. magar paunee saat bajee-tak aDDee-par zaruur pahũc jaanaa caahiyee.	That'll be O.K. But we must be sure to get to the stand by 6:45.

naagal — Nagal (a village) (m)

laayaq̃ — worthy

9 H: raastee-mẽẽ joo naagal naam-kaa gããw hai, wah deekhnee laayaq̃ hai. — There is a village called Nagal that is worth seeing on the way.

is baar — this time

kuch deer-kee liyee — for a while

10 W: too kyõõ na is baar wahãã kuch deer-kee liyee rukẽẽ. — Then why not stop there for a while this time.

dilcaspii — interest

wicaar — idea (m)

11 H: yah too baRaa acchaa wicaar hai. mujhee bhii deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ dilcaspii hai. — That's a very good idea. I am also interested in seeing the country.

kis samay — what time

12 W: ham kis samay wahãã pahũcẽẽgee. — What time will we get there?

kam-see kam — at least

awašy — certainly

13 H: kam-see kam Dhaaii ghanTee lagẽẽgee. saaRhee nau bajee-tak too awašy pahũc jaaẽẽgee. — It'll take about two and a half hours. We ought to get there by 9:30 at least.

hawaa — wind (f)

nahĩĩ too — otherwise

14 W: hãã, nahĩĩ too das bajee-kee baad garam hawaa calnee lageegii. — Yes; otherwise after 10 o'clock there'll be a hot wind.

kabhii — sometimes

lassii — lassi (drink)

15 H: aap-nee kabhii lassii pii hai? — Have you ever drunk lassi?

16 W: pataa nahĩĩ lassii kyaa ciiz hootii hai? — I don't know what lassi is.

dahii — curds, yogurt (m)

baraf — ice, snow (f)

ciinii — sugar

masaalaa — spices, ingredients

milaanaa — to mix, add

17 H: dahii-mẽẽ baraf ciinii aur masaalaa milaa-kar lassii banaaii jaatii hai. — Lassi is made by mixing ice and sugar and spices with yogurt.

doo pahar-kaa khaanaa — the noon meal

18 W: doo pahar-kee khaanee-kee liyee kyaa karẽẽgee. — What will we do about lunch?

zaruurii — necessary

mooTaa — fat

19 H: kyõõ, kyaa khaanaa zaruurii hai? zyaadaa khaanee-see mooTee hoo jaaẽẽgee. — Why, will we have to eat? We'll get fat from eating too much.

bhuukh — hunger (f)

20 W: magar bhuukh too lageegii hii. — But we're sure to get hungry.

tab — then

joo bhii — whatever

21 H: acchaa. tab aDDee-par joo bhii dukaan hoogii, usii-mẽẽ khaa lẽẽgee. — O.K. There must be some kind of shop at the stand; we can eat there.

samoosaa — vegetable or meat pie

naan — nan (f)

22 H: sab kuch mileegaa, samoosee, caawal, goošt aur taazii naan. — We can get all sorts of things there: samosas, rice, meat and fresh nan.

23 W: yah naan kis-koo kahtee hãĩ. — What do you mean by 'nan'?

tanuur — brick oven (m)

24 H: naan eek tarah-kii rooTii hootii hai, jis-koo tanuur-mẽẽ banaatee hãĩ. — Nan is a kind of flat bread which is made in a brick oven.

ḳhuub — well, really fine (adv)

25 W: acchaa, too šaniicar-koo mulaaḳaat hoogii. ḳhuub sair karẽẽgee. — O.K., then we'll meet on Saturday. We'll have a really good trip.

Cultural Notes

Unless an automobile can be hired, almost the sole means of seeing Indian villages by public transportation is the bus. The village is usually situated several hundred yards away from the road, the bus stand, and the bazaar which may have grown up about the bus stand, but easily accessible from them. The traditional North Indian village is a complex of adobe dwellings facing inward toward each other and presenting a walled and windowless exterior on all sides. Narrow dirt lanes lead into the village between the houses. The traditional sign of prosperity in these villages is a brick house, or even more splendid, a two-story brick house. Where economic progress brought by the Five-Year Plans and by the introduction of commercial agriculture, as in sugar cane, has brought prosperity, a preponderance of brick houses may be seen and the main lanes of the village if not all village streets are paved.

Although Western-style food is easily obtainable in Indian cities, most Indians prefer traditional home cooking and in some areas it is a highly developed art. Indian restaurants rarely do justice to Indian food and an invitation for an Indian meal at the home of a friend is both a compliment and a treat. The ordinary Indian meal consists of rooTii (unleavened bread), which may be baked (capaatii), pan-fried or deep-fried (puurii); rice may substitute for bread or both may be eaten at a meal. Also eaten are vegetable curry (sabzii), yogurt (called dahii or curd in Indian English), meat or fish curry occasionally among those who are not prevented from eating them by economic or ritual considerations; and usually daal. daal is the main source of protein for most North Indians and may be made from any of the bean-like yellow legumes, such as yellow split peas, garbanzo beans and lentils. These are boiled to the consistency of mashed potatoes or thick soup, to which spices and oil are added; ghii (clarified butter) is usually poured over.

A number of snack foods are available for travellers at stations and stands, including samoosaa (triangular envelopes of bread dough stuffed with meat or vegetables and fried in deep fat), pakauRaa (pieces of vegetable dipped in batter and deep fried), various salted and deep-fried mixtures similar to those eaten in the United States, though more heavily seasoned; and sweets. Despite the primitive surroundings in which these foods are often prepared, the traveller can usually watch them being fried before his eyes, and they are thus safe to eat.

Tea is the most common drink in India, served with milk and sugar. Coffee is available only in larger cities in North India but is a specialty of South India. A common hot-weather drink, aside from bottled soft drinks, is lassii, made of yogurt, sugar and spices shaken with crushed ice until it foams.

The method of preparing all these dishes varies greatly from area to area and family to family, particularly with regard to the amount and selection of spices. Certain regions of India are known for the extremely "hot" foods they serve, others for such regional preferences as that of Bengalis for fish. Food and food habits provide topics for endless conversation and constitute a focus for local loyalties.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
icchaa	marzii	desire, wish
awaš̆y	zaruur	certainly
samay (m)	waḳt (m)	time
prakaar (m)	tarah (f)	manner
is prakaar	is tarah	in this way

2. Related pairs

milnaa	meet	milaanaa	mix (cause to meet)
zaruur	certainly	zaruurii	necessary
Teeliifuun	phone	foon karnaa	to telephone
awaš̆y	certainly	aawaš̆yak	necessary

3. Dates

aaj kaun taariiḳh hai.	What's the date today?
aaj baarah taariiḳh hai.	Today is the 12th.
baarah taariiḳh-koo.	On the 12th.

4. Additional common foods

capaatii	flat wheat bread
daal	generic name for split peas, lentils, garbanzo, etc.
mirc	pepper
pakauRaa	vegetable dipped in batter and fried in deep fat
sabzii	vegetable, or vegetable curry
puurii	'capaatii' fried in deep fat
ghii	clarified butter
samoosaa	deep-fried vegetable or meat pie

5. Numbers

iksaTh	61	chiyaasaTh	66
baasaTh	62	saRsaTh	67
tirsaTh	63	aRsaTh	68
cãũsaTh	64	unhattar	69
pãĩsaTh	65	sattar	70

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Substitution drill

How many hours did it take to go up to Saharanpur?

(sahaaranpur)-tak jaanee-mẽẽ kitnee ghanTee lagee.
dillii
doost-kee ghar
nadii-kee pul
sãkrii galiyõõ
siikrii-kee khäDhar
bas-kee aDDee
deehaat-kee gããw

B. Substitution drill

How much time did you spend in stopping in Jaipur?

(jaipur-mẽẽ ruknee-mẽẽ) kitnaa wakt lagaa.
lassii piinee-mẽẽ
Teeliifuun-par baat karnee-mẽẽ
lauTnee-mẽẽ
samoosaa khaanee-mẽẽ
kapRee badalnee-mẽẽ
sair karnee-mẽẽ

C. Substitution drill

How much time did you spend in talking on the phone?

(aap-koo) foon karnee-mẽẽ kitnee ghanTee lagee.
saahab-koo
laRkiyõõ-koo
bairee-koo
yaatrii-koo
wideešiyõõ-koo
mujhee
un-koo

D. Individual conversational response

Instructor: How long did it take you to go to Saharanpur?
1st Student: But I did not go to Saharanpur.

Instructor: sahaaranpur jaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
1st Student: leekin sahaaranpur too nahĩĩ gayaa.

Instructor: Teeliifuun-par baat karnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
2nd Student: leekin Teeliifuun-par baat too nahĩĩ kii.

Instructor

ghar-see lauTnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
baat sunaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
masjid deekhnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
samoosaa khaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
aDDee-par baiThnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
hazrat ganj ghuumnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
zaruurii kaam karnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.
dahii-mẽẽ ciinii milaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagaa.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution drill

I am very interested in seeing the country.

(mujhee) deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ bahut dilcaspii hai.
sab wideeš̆iyõõ-koo
šahar-kee rahnee-waalõõ-koo
meeree doostõõ-koo
amriikan yaatrii-koo
singh saahab-koo
us aadmii-koo
un laRkiyõõ-koo

B. Substitution drill

mujhee (deehaat deekhnee)-mẽẽ bahut dilcaspii hai.
saamaan ḳhariidnee
loogõõ-see baat karnee
doostõõ-see mulaaḳaat karnee
urduu-kii kitaab paRhnee
rooTii khaanee
caay piinee
caay-mẽẽ ciinii milaanee
paisaa badalnee

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Will you see the country too?
1st Student: Yes, I am very interested in seeing the country.

Instructor: kyaa aap deehaat bhii deekhẽẽgee?
1st Student: jii hãã, mujhee deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ bahut dilcaspii hai.

Instructor: kyaa aap hindustaanii khaanaa bhii khaaẽẽgee?
2nd Student: jii hãã, mujhee hindustaanii khaanaa khaanee-mẽẽ bahut dilcaspii hai.

Instructor

kyaa aap bas-see bhii jaaẽẽgee?
kyaa aap aDDee-par bhii rukẽẽgee?
kyaa aap naagal-kii bhii sair karẽẽgee?
kyaa aap samoosee bhii khaaẽẽgee?
kyaa aap mahal bhii deekhẽẽgee?
kyaa aap udhar bhii rahẽẽgee?
kyaa aap phuul bhii caRhaaẽẽgee?
kyaa aap hindii bhii boolẽẽgee?

Pattern 3

A. Chain drill

Instructor: We thought we were going on the 16th.
1st Student: Then we're definitely going, aren't we?

Instructor: ham-nee soocaa, ki soolah-koo calẽẽgee.
1st Student: too soolah-koo calnaa pakkaa hai na?

Instructor: ham-nee soocaa, ki naagal-mẽẽ rukẽẽgee.
2nd Student: too naagal-mẽẽ ruknaa pakkaa hai na?

Instructor

ham-nee soocaa, ki kaašii-mẽẽ doo din Thairẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki kursii yahãã-see nikaalẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki baazaar-kii sair karẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki baahar kheelẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki naee juutee mãgaaẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki is pustak-koo paRhẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki baahar rahẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki panDit-jii-see mulaaḳaat karẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki dukaan udhar lagaaẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki lassii banaaẽẽgee.

B. Transformation drill

Instructor

I thought the show was very good.

mãĩ-nee soocaa, ki kheel bahut acchaa thaa.
mãĩ-nee soocaa, ki lassii bahut acchii lagii.
us-nee soocaa, ki naagal bahut chooTaa-saa gããw hai.
unhõõ-nee soocaa, ki phuul caRhaanaa bahut acchaa riwaaz hai.
wideešii-nee soocaa, ki soolah taariiḳh-koo lauT aaẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki yah baRaa acchaa wicaar hai.
singh saahab-nee soocaa, ki naagal deekhnee laayaḳ hai.
wideešii-nee soocaa, ki garam hawaa calnee-see takliif hoogii.
us-nee soocaa, ki lassii tamaašaa hai.
ham-nee soocaa, ki samoosaa khaanee laayaḳ hai.
widyaarthiyõõ-nee soocaa, ki ḳhuub sair karẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki kuch caay mãgaaẽẽgee.
ham-nee soocaa, ki wideešii binaa duudh-kii caay piitee hãĩ.
ham-nee soocaa, ki samoosee-mẽẽ goošt Daalnaa hai.

Class

I too thought the show was very good.

meeraa bhii ḳhayaal thaa, ki kheel bahut acchaa thaa.
meeraa bhii ḳhayaal thaa, ki lassii bahut acchii lageegii.
meeraa bhii ḳhayaal thaa, ki naagal bahut chooTaa-saa gããw hai.
etc.

Pattern 4

A. Chain drill

Instructor: What is the date today?
1st Student: Today is the sixteenth.

Instructor: aaj kaun taariiḳh hai.
1st Student: aaj soolah taariiḳh hai.

Instructor: kal kaun taariiḳh thii.
2nd Student: kal pandrah taariiḳh thii.

Instructor

pichlee haftee kaun taariikh thii.
parsõõ kaun taariiḳh thii.
soomwaar-koo kaun taariiḳh thii.

Continue with different dates in the past.

B. Repeat drill A in the future.

Instructor: What will be the date tomorrow?
1st Student: Tomorrow will be the seventeenth.

Instructor: kal kaun taariiḳh hoogii.
1st Student: kal sattrah taariiḳh hoogii.

Instructor: aglee haftee kaun taariiḳh hoogii.
2nd Student: aglee haftee _____ taariiḳh hoogii.

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: What date will we leave, on the 16th?
1st Student: Yes, we'll leave on the sixteenth and come back on the 18th.

Instructor: kis taariiḳh-koo calẽẽgee, soolah-koo?
1st Student: hãã, soolah-koo calaa jaaee aur aTHaarah-koo lauTaa jaaee.

Instructor: kis taariiḳh-koo calẽẽgee, baaiis-koo?
2nd Student: hãã, baaiis-koo calaa jaaee aur caubiis-koo lauTaa jaaee.

Continue with different dates.

Pattern 5

jitnaa 'as much', is paired with utnaa as joo with woo and jab with tab or too.

A. Substitution drill

The earlier we leave, the less of a crowd there will be.

jitnii jaldii (calẽẽgee), utnii-hii kam bhiiR mileegii.
lauTẽẽgee
waapas aaẽẽgee
calee jaaẽẽgee
uupar caRhẽẽgee
baiThẽẽgee

B. Substitution-agreement drill

We'll give you as many saris as we have.

jitnii (saaRiyãã) hãĩ, utnii hii dee dẽẽgee.
khaanaa
paisaa
samoosee
pakkee seeb
baraf
namak

C. Substitution-agreement drill

You'll get as much money as you give things.

jitnaa saamaan dẽẽgee, utnaa (paisaa) mileegaa.
rupaee
miThaaiyãã
samoosee
rooTiyãã
namak

D. Substitution-agreement drill

You'll get as many things as you give money.

jitnaa paisaa dẽẽgee, utnaa hii (saamaan) mileegaa.
saaRiyãã
samoosee
rooTiyãã
phuul
kapRee

E. Conversational response drill

Instructor	Class
How many saris will you give?	We'll give as many saris as we have.
kitnii saaRiyãã dee dẽẽgee?	jitnii saariyãã hãĩ, utnii hii dee dẽẽgee.
kitnaa khaanaa dee dẽẽgee?	jitnaa khaanaa hai, utnaa hii dee dẽẽgee.
kitnaa paisaa dee dẽẽgee?	jitnaa paisaa hai, utnaa hii dee dẽẽgee.
kitnee samoosee dee dẽẽgee?	etc.
kitnee pakkee seeb dee dẽẽgee?	
kitnii baraf dee dẽẽgee?	
kitnii kitaabẽẽ dee dẽẽgee?	
kitnaa samay dee dẽẽgee?	

F. Conversational response drill

Instructor	Class
How many things will we get?	You'll get as many things as you give money.
kitnaa saamaan mileegaa?	jitnaa paisaa dẽẽgee, utnaa hii saamaan mileegaa.
kitnii miThaaiyãã milẽẽgii?	jitnaa paisaa dẽẽgee, utnii hii miThaaiyãã milẽẽgii.
kitnee rupaee milẽẽgee?	etc.
kitnee samoosee milẽẽgee?	
kitnii rooTiyãã milẽẽgii?	
kitnee phuul milẽẽgee?	
kitnee kapRee milẽẽgee?	
kitnaa dahii mileegaa?	
kitnii naan mileegii?	

Pattern 6

A. Substitution drill

Note the special meaning of nahĩĩ too or nahĩĩ plus verb plus too at the beginning of a clause referring to a preceding statement.

We must arrive by eight thirty, otherwise the hot wind will start.

saaRhee aaTh-tak pahũcnaa hai, nahĩĩ too (garam hawaa calnee lageegii).
khaanaa na mileegaa.
mahal band hoogaa.
wee nahĩĩ hõõgee.
bhuukh lageegii.
kheel šuruu hoo jaaeegaa
gaaRii calii jaaeegii.
paisaa nahĩĩ mileegaa.

B. Substitution drill

We'll go before eight thirty, otherwise it'll be hot.

saaRhee aaTh-kee pahlee (jaaẽẽgee), nahĩĩ too garmii lageegii.
lauTẽẽgee
waapas aaẽẽgee
sair karẽẽgee
rooTii khaaẽẽgee
milẽẽgee
foon karẽẽgee

C. Conversational response drill

Instructor

We have to go at eight.

aaTh bajee jaanaa hai.
aaTh bajee pahũcnaa hai.
aaTh bajee lauTnaa hai.
aaTh bajee foon karnaa hai.
aaTh bajee kaam šuruu karnaa hai.
aaTh bajee sair karnii hai.
aaTh bajee saamaan lee aanaa hai.
aaTh bajee kapRaa badalnaa hai.
aaTh bajee singh saahab-see milnaa hai.
aaTh bajee caay mãgaanii hai.
aaTh bajee baat sunaanii hai.
aaTh bajee masaalaa Daalnaa hai.
aaTh bajee ciTThii likhnii hai.

Class

Yes, if we don't go we won't get another chance.

hãã, nahĨĨ jaaẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ pahũcẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ lauTẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ karẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ šuruu karẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ karẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ lee aaẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ badalẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ milẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ mãgaaẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ sunaaẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ Daalẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.
hãã, nahĨĨ likhẽẽgee too phir mauḳaa nahĨĨ mileegaa.

Pattern 7

A. Chain drill

Instructor: Have you ever had lassi?
1st Student: What is lassi?
2nd Student: Lassi is a kind of a drink.*

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee kabhii lassii pii hai?
1st Student: lassii kyaa ciiz hootii hai.
2nd Student: lassii eek tarah-kaa khaanaa hai.

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee kabhii yahãã-kee mahal-koo deekhaa hai?
1st Student: mahal kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.
2nd Student: mahal too eek tarah-kaa makaan hai.

Instructor

kyaa aap-nee kabhii saaRii deekhii?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii namkiin khaayaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii kaRaaũũ deekhaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii bas deekhii?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii kurtaa pahanaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii peeRee deekhee?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii beer khaayaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii rikšaa deekhaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii bas-kaa aDDaa deekhaa?
kyaa aap-nee kabhii caay-mẽẽ ciinii milaaii?

* Hindi-Urdu uses khaanaa here.

B. Repeat drill A adding a qualifying phrase to the last answer.

Instructor: Have you ever had samosas?
1st Student: What are samosas?
2nd Student: Samosas are a kind of food, which they eat at the bus stop.

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee kabhii samoosaa khaayaa?
1st Student: samoosaa kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.
2nd Student: samoosaa eek tarah-kaa khaanaa hai, isee aDDee-par khaatee hãĩ.

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee kabhii mahal-koo deekhaa hai?
2nd Student: mahal kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.
3rd Student: mahal eek tarah-kaa makaan hai, jis-mẽẽ raajaa rahtee thee.

etc.

Pattern 8 Time and number review.

A. Chain drill

Instructor: What time is it?
1st Student: It's two o'clock. What time will it be twenty minutes from now?
2nd Student: It will be two twenty. What time will it be ten minutes after two twenty?

Instructor: kyaa bajaa hai?
1st Student: doo bajee hãĩ. biis minaT-kee baad kyaa bajaa hoogaa.
2nd Student: doo baj-kar biis minaT hõõgee. das minaT-kee baad kyaa bajaa hoogaa.

Continue around the class with different time intervals.

Rapid Response

Group 1

wideeS̆ii kyaa sooc rahee thee.

kyaa smith saahab aur singh saahab tããgee-see jaaẽẽgee?

doonõõ loog kitnee bajee-kii bas-see jaaẽẽgee.

aDDee-par kab-tak pahũcnaa caahiyee thaa.

raastee-mẽẽ kaun-sii jagah deekhnee laayaḳ hai.

naagal-tak jaanee-mẽẽ kitnee ghanTee lagẽẽgee.

bas naagal kitnee bajee pahũctii hai.

kitnee bajee-kee baad garam hawaa calnee lagtii hai.

kyaa smith saahab-nee pahlee kabhii lassii pii hai?

lassii kaisee banaaii jaatii hai.

smith saahab aur singh saahab doo pahar-kaa khaanaa kahãã khaaẽẽgee.

kyaa bas-kee aDDee-par khaanee-kii dukaan hai?

naan kis-koo kahtee hãĩ.

naan kis ciiz-mẽẽ banaatee hãĩ.

singh saahab aur smith saahab-kii aglii mulaaḳaat kab hoogii.

Group 2

kis taariiḳh-koo smith saahab aur singh saahab-kaa deehaat jaanee-kaa wicaar hai.

kyaa S̆aniicar-koo singh saahab-koo bahut kaam hai?

wee doonõõ kis din lauT aaẽẽgee.

kis samay bas-mẽẽ bhiiR kam mileegii.

kitnee bajee-tak doonõõ-koo aDDee-par pahũc jaanaa caahiyee.

naagal kahãã-par hai.

bas kab-tak gããw-mẽẽ pahũctii hai.

kyaa doonõõ loog dillii-mẽẽ rukẽẽgee?

naagal-mẽẽ kyõõ rukẽẽgee.

kyaa das bajee-kee baad bahut garmii hoo jaatii hai?

kyaa smith saahab har rooz lassii piitee hãĩ?

khaanaa khaanaa kyõõ zaruurii hoogaa.

dahii-mẽẽ kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ milaa-kar lassii banaatee hãĩ.

aDDee-kii dukaan-par khaanee-kee liyee kyaa kyaa miltaa hai.

kis samay phir mulaaḳaat hoogii.

wideeS̆ii:

kyaa aap soolah-koo meeree saath cal sakẽẽgee?
calnaa too pakkaa hai na?
kyaa bahut bhiiR mileegii, bas-par?
aap-koo kab lauTnaa caahiyee.
aDDee-par kab tak pahũcnaa hai.
naagal kidhar hoogaa.
kyaa aap deehaat bhii dikhaa sakẽẽgee?
aDDaa kis ciiz-koo kahtee hãĩ.
kyaa aap-koo bhii deehaat deekhnee-mẽẽ dilcaspii hai?
naagal-tak jaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lageegaa.
dahii kis ciiz-see banaayaa jaataa hai.
kyaa doo pahar-mẽẽ aap-koo bhuukh nahĩĩ lageegii?
aDDee-kii dukaan-mẽẽ kyaa kyaa ciizẽẽ milẽẽgii.
daal kis ciiz-koo kahtee hãĩ?

hindustaanii:

aap S̆aniicar-kee din too k̨haalii hõõgee?
kis bas-see calẽẽgee.
aap-koo bas-mẽẽ too takliif nahĩĩ hoogii?
kyaa aap deehaat bhii deekhnaa caahtee hãĩ?
ham naagal rukẽẽ, yaa siidhee sahaaranpur calẽẽ.
ham raastee-mẽẽ kitnee samay rukẽẽ.
kyaa aap-koo hindustaanii khaanaa pasand hai?
aap-nee kabhii naan khaaii?
aap-koo garam mausam-mẽẽ too zaruur pyaas lageegii?
yah lassii aap-koo kaisii lagii?
kyaa aap-kee deeS̆-mẽẽ bhii naan miltii hai?
kyaa aap-kee deeS̆-mẽẽ bhii garam hawaa caltii hai?
aap-koo kis din waapas jaanaa hai.
kyaa aap deehaatii loogõõ-see bhii baat kar sakẽẽgee?
kyaa aap-kee liyee hooTal-see kuch wideeS̆ii khaanaa lee aaẽẽgee?

Review Conversations

safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ

1. A: aap aglee itwaar-koo ḳhaalii hãĩ.
   B: jii hãã̃, kooii kaam hai kyaa?
   A: nahĩ̃ĩ̃, sooc rahaa thaa, ki mathuraa calaa jaaee.
   B: baRaa acchaa wicaar hai, mujhee us din kooii kaam nahĩ̃ĩ̃ hai.
   A: agar calnaa hoogaa, too chah bajee-kii bas-see calẽẽgee.
   B: Thiik raheegaa, us samay too bhiiR bahut kam hoogii.

2. A: raastee-kee khaanee-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa kiyaa jaaeegaa.
   B: wahĩ̃ĩ̃ bas-kee aDDee-par kuch khaa lẽẽgee.
   A: bas-kee aDDee-par kyaa mileegaa?
   B: sab kuch, caawal, daal, goošt, naan aur sabziyãã̃.
   A: piinee-kee liyee bhii kuch mileegaa?
   B: piinee-kee liyee lassii aur caay milẽẽgii, yahãã̃-kii lassii baRii mašhuur hai.
   A: tab too Thiik hai.

3. A: mãĩ-nee sunaa, ki aap dillii jaa rahee thee, gaee nahĩ̃ĩ̃ kyaa?
   B: kahãã̃ gayaa, abhii too yahĩ̃ĩ̃ hũũ̃.
   A: kyaa huaa, kooii ḳhaas baat hoo gaii kyaa?
   B: nahĩ̃ĩ̃, kooii ḳhaas baat nahĩ̃ĩ̃, kal jaa rahaa hũũ̃.
   A: too is-kaa matlab hai, ki aap itwaar-koo yahãã̃ nahĩ̃ĩ̃ rahẽẽgee.
   B: nahĩ̃ĩ̃, mãĩ brihaspatiwaar-tak waapas aaũũ̃gaa.

4. A: too naagal jaanee-kii baat pakkii hai na?
   B: hãã̃, pakkii hii hai, ab too kaafii fursat hai.
   A: tab too wahãã̃ ḳhuub sair karẽẽgee.
   B: hãã̃, aur phir wahãã̃-see dillii hoo-kar waapas aaẽẽgee.
   A: dillii-mẽẽ aap ruknaa caahtee hãĩ, kyaa?
   B: nahĩ̃ĩ̃, bas eek din rukẽẽgee, aur phir lauT aaẽẽgee.

baat-ciit

5. A: taaj mahal-kee baaree-mẽẽ aap-kaa kyaa ḳhayaal hai.
   B: taaj mahal deekhnee laayaḳ hai. saarii duniyãã-see loog usee deekhnee aatee hãĩ.
   A: too kyõõ na aglee itwaar-koo calaa jaaee.
   B: itwaar nahĩĩ, ǰukrwaar yaa šaniwaar-koo caliyee.
   A: kyõõ, kahĩĩ aur jaanaa caahtee hãĩ kyaa?
   B: hãã, lauTtee samay siikrii bhii deekhnaa hai.
   A: too pakkaa rahaa, šukrwaar-kii šaam-koo calẽẽgee.

6. A: kyaa aap warmaa jii-see milee hãĩ?
   B: jii hãã, abhii too pichlii baar hii mulaaḳaat huii thii, dillii-mẽẽ.
   A: wee kal yahãã aa rahee hãĩ, subah-kii Treen-see.
   B: yahãã kahãã Thairẽẽgee, aur kab tak rahẽẽgee.
   A: mangalwaar-tak rahẽẽgee aur Thairẽẽgee too meeree hii saath.
   B: tab too un-see phir mulaaḳaat hoogii aur ḳhuub baatẽẽ hõõgii.

7. A: kyaa aap-koo lassii pasand hai?
   B: wah kyaa ciiz hootii hai.
   A: wah piinee-kee liyee hai, dahii-mẽẽ ciinii, baraf aur masaalaa milaatee hãĩ.
   B: kyaa is-mẽẽ bahut masaalaa Daalaa jaataa hai?
   A: hãã, masaalee-kee binaa too pasand nahĩĩ aaeegii.
   B: mujhee zyaadaa ciinii too pasand nahĩĩ. mãĩ caay bhii ciinii-kee binaa binaa piitaa hũũ.

8. A: sunaaiyee, hindustaan-kaa ḳhaas khaanaa kaun-saa hai.
   B: yahãã too har eek jagah-kaa ḳhaas khaanaa hai.
   A: eek doo naam too bataaiyee. bas-kee aDDòo-par kyaa miltaa hai.
   B: lassii miltii hai, aur samoosee aur šaayad naan.
   A: ham-nee too capaatii-kii bahut taariif sunii hai, wah kyaa ciiz hai.
   B: wah eek tarah-kii rooTii hootii hai, joo har eek ghar-mẽẽ rooz banaaii jaatii hai.

Unit VII Part A

Conversation

1 yaatriyõõ-see baat-ciit.

2 paTnaa, gangaa-kee sTiimar-par yaatraa.

---

3 wideešii: kahiyee, sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ abhii kitnii deer hai.

4 saathii: kooii biis minaT aur hãĩ.

5 wideešii: too yahĩĩ khaRee hoo jaaẽẽ, andar too bahut garmii hoogii.

6 saathii: hãã, jab sTiimar calnee lageegaa, too bhiitar cal-kee baiTh jaaẽẽgee.

---

7 wideešii: aaj too kal-see kuch zyaadaa garmii maaluum hootii hai.

8 saathii: hãã, dhuup kaafii teez hai. aur baariš-kee bhii kooii aasaar nahĩĩ nazar aatee.

9 wideešii: julaaii-kaa mahiinaa hai. ab-tak too barsaat šuruu hoo jaanii caahiyee.

10 saathii: hoo too jaanii caahiyee. magar šuruu kahãã huii hai. rooz hii aasmaan saaf rahtaa hai.

---

11 wideešii: agar eek doo din paanii baras jaataa, too šaayad mausam kuch ThanDaa hoo jaataa.

12 saathii: aap-koo apnaa safar too jaaRee-mẽẽ šuruu karnaa caahiyee thaa.

13 wideešii: kyaa karẽẽ. jaaRee-mẽẽ too chuTTii nahĩĩ miltii. hameešaa kuch na kuch kaam rahtaa hai.

---

14 saathii: deekhiyee, wahãã kinaaree-par nahaanee-waalõõ-kii kitnii bhiiR hai. aap-nee banaaras-kee ghaaT too deekhee hãĩ na?

15 wideešii: hãã, jab banaaras-mẽẽ thaa, too deekhnee gayaa thaa.

16 leekin idhar too banaaras-see kam bhiiR hai.

17 saathii: agar banaaras jaisee ghaaT ban jaatee, too yahãã bhii kaafii jantaa nahaanee aatii.

18 wideešii: sTiimar calnee lagaa hai. caliyee, andar cal-kee baiThaa jaaee.

---

19 yaatrii: aap too baRii acchii hindii booltee hãĩ. kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?

20 wideeše̊ii: amriikaa-see hũũ.

21 yaatrii: aap-kii hindii sun-kar baRaa acraj hootaa hai. aap-nee kahãã siikhii?

22 wideeše̊ii: kuch too wahĨĨ siikhii thii, aur kuch dillii-mẽẽ rahtee siikh lii.

23 yaatrii: yah too baRii prasanntaa-kii baat hai.

24 phir amriikaa-mẽẽ hindii paRhnee-kaa too acchaa prabandh hoogaa.

25 wideeše̊ii: ab too bahut-see loogõõ-nee hindii paRhnii še̊uruu kii hai.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

W: wideeš̆ii
S: saathii
Y: yaatrii

	yaatrii	traveller (m)
1	yaatriyõõ-see baat-ciit.	Talking with travellers.
	paTnaa	Patna (city)
	gangaa	Ganges river (f)
	sTiimar	steamer (m)
	yaatraa	trip (f)
2	paTnaa, gangaa-kee sTiimar-par yaatraa.	Patna, trip on a Ganges steamer.
	chuuTnaa	to leave (trains, ships, etc.)
	chuuTnee-mẽẽ deer hai	there is delay in leaving
3 W:	kahiyee, sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ abhii kitnii deer hai.	Tell me, how much longer until the steamer leaves?
	kooii biis minaT	about 20 minutes
4 S:	kooii biis minaT aur hãĩ.	About 20 minutes more.
	khaRaa hoonaa	to stand
5 W:	too yahĩĩ khaRee hoo jaaẽẽ, andar too bahut garmii hoogii.	Then let's stand here; it is probably very hot inside.
	bhiitar	inside
	cal-kee	having gone (cal-kar)
	baiTh jaanaa	to sit down
6 S:	hãã, jab sTiimar calnee lageegaa, too bhiitar cal-kee baiTh jaaẽẽgee.	Yes, when the steamer starts moving we'll go in and sit down.
7 W:	aaj too kal-see kuch zyaadaa garmii maaluum hootii hai.	It seems to be a little warmer today than yesterday.
	baariš̆	rain (f)
	aasaar	indication (m)
	nazar	sight (f)
	nazar aanaa	come into view
8 S:	hãã, dhuup kaafii teez hai. aur baariš̆-kee bhii kooii aasaar nahĩĩ nazar aatee.	Yes, there's a very strong sun and no signs of rain yet.

julaaii — July

mahiinaa — month

barsaat — rainy season (f)

9 W: julaaii-kaa mahiinaa hai. ab-tak too barsaat šuruu hoo jaanii caahiyee.

It's already July; the rainy season should be starting by now.

magar — but (conj)

aasmaan — sky (m)

10 S: hoo too jaanii caahiyee. magar šuruu kahãã huii hai. rooz hii aasmaan saaf rahtaa hai.

It certainly should have started, but it hasn't. The sky is clear every day.

eek doo din — a couple of days

barasnaa — to rain

baras jaauaa — to rain

mausam — weather (m)

11 W: agar eek doo din paanii baras jaataa, too šaayad mausam kuch ThanDaa hoo jaataa.

If it had rained for a couple of days, then it probably would have cooled off.

jaaRaa — winter, cold

12 S: aap-koo apnaa safar too jaaRee-mẽẽ šuruu karnaa caahiyee thaa.

You should have started your trip in the winter.

chuTTii — vacation, free time

hameešaa — always

kuch na kuch — something or other

13 W: kyaa karẽẽ. jaaRee-mẽẽ too chuTTii nahĩĩ miltii. hameešaa kuch na kuch kaam rahtaa hai.

What can I do? I have no free time in the winter. There is always some work to do.

kinaaraa — shore, side

ghaaT — riverbank, bathing area (m)

nahaanaa — to bathe

14 S: deekhiyee, wahãã kinaaree-par nahaanee-waalõõ-kii kitnii bhiiR hai. aap-nee banaaras-kee ghaaT too deekhee hãĩ na?

Look how many people there are bathing on the ghat. You've seen the ghats at Banaras, haven't you?

15 W: hãã, jab banaaras-mẽẽ thaa, too deekhnee gayaa thaa.

Yes, when I was in Banaras I went to see them.

16 W: leekin idhar too banaaras-see kam bhiiR hai.

But the crowd here is smaller than at Banaras.

banaaras jaisee ghaaT — ghats like those in Banaras

jantaa — public (f)

17 S: agar banaaras jaisee ghaaT ban jaatee, too yahãã bhii kaafii jantaa nahaanee aatii. — If ghats like those in Banaras had been built, then more people would come here to bathe.

18 W: sTiimar calnee lagaa hai. caliyee, andar cal-kee baiThaa jaaee. — The steamer has started to move. Let's go in and sit down.

rahnee-waalaa — inhabitant

19 Y: aap too baRii acchii hindii booltee hãĩ. kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ? — You speak very good Hindi. Where are you from?

20 W: amriikaa-see hũũ. — I'm from America.

acraj — surprise (m)

21 Y: aap-kii hindii sun-kar baRaa acraj hootaa hai. aap-nee kahãã siikhii? — We were very surprised to hear your Hindi. Where did you learn it?

dilii-mẽẽ rahtee — living in Delhi

22 W: kuch too wahĩĩ siikhii thii, aur kuch dillii-mẽẽ rahtee siikh lii. — Some I learned there, and some I learned while staying in Delhi.

prasanntaa — happiness (f)

23 Y: yah too baRii prasanntaa-kii baat hai. — That's really wonderful.

prabandh — arrangement (m)

24 Y: phir amriikaa-mẽẽ hindii paRhnee-kaa too acchaa prabandh hoogaa. — I suppose they must have good arrangements for studying Hindi in America?

bahut-saa — many

25 W: ab too bahut-see loogõõ-nee hindi paRhnii šuruu kii hai. — Many people have started studying Hindi now.

Cultural Notes

Patna, an important Ganges River port, is the site of Pataliputra, the ancient capital of Asoka, king of the Mauryan Empire (fourth-third centuries B.C.). It is also the modern-day administrative seat of the state of Bihar in northeastern India. The Ganges is the sacred river of Hindu mythology; and its traditional role in literature is reflected in current speech by the appelation -jii which sometimes follows its name, gangaa-jii.

Because of its location in the central Ganges plain, Patna is subject to extremes of continental South Asian climate. Indians distinguish only three seasons: garmii (the hot season), barsaat (the rainy season), and jaaRaa (the cold season). The hot season begins in early March and reaches a climax in June just before the coming of the rainy season. A hot wind, the luu, and dust storms make these weeks particularly uncomfortable, and people begin to look into the sky for signs of approaching rain. The rainy season lasts until September and is followed by another warm spell. The peak of the cold season is reached in late December and January. A brief reverse monsoon brings a short rainy season at the end of January, also called barsaat.

Two main festival seasons punctuate the Hindu year. The dašahraa-diwaalii period follows shortly after the rainy season. A number of celebrations during this period refer to mythological themes from the Ramayana: dašahraa celebrates in this part of India the victory of raam, an incarnation of the God wišNu, over raawaN, the demon king of Ceylon. The festival of lights, diwaalii, following twenty days after dašahraa, celebrates the return of raam to his kingdom of Ayodhya after the victory in Ceylon. The name of this festival, from diwaa, an oil lamp, refers to the practice of decorating homes and gardens with hundreds of tiny oil lights or candles on the night of the festival. Though these festivals are observed in most parts of India, interpretation of their meaning varies from area to area. hoolii, which follows the spring rainy season in February, is marked by a sportive air, with carnival-like activities and dancing in the streets. Old clothes are "de rigueur" during hoolii, for young and old shower each other with colored water.

Until recently, very few Westerners spoke Hindi, and those who did usually spoke a form of bazaar Hindustani which sufficed for communications with servants but did not serve them well in contacts with educated Indians. Biharis have contributed extensively to the efflorescence of modern Hindi literature which is usually associated with Eastern U.P.; and although local Bihari dialects are quite divergent from standard Hindi, Biharis are justly proud of their ability to speak good literary Hindi, called šuddh Hindi. The Westerner who attempts to master elements of this style, such as some of its more Sanskritized politeness formulas, will find that his efforts are appreciated and that his contacts with educated Indians are facilitated thereby.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
prabandh (m)	intizaam (m)	arrangements
yaatraa (f)	safar (m)	travel
prasanntaa (f)	ḳhušii (f)	happiness
waršaa (f)	baariš (f)	rain
snaan karnaa	nahaanaa	to bathe
acraj (m)	taajjub (m)	surprise

2. Related word pairs

chuuTnaa	to leave	chooRnaa	to leave behind
prasanntaa	happiness	prasann	happy
yaatraa (f)	travel	yaatrii (m)	traveller

3. Additional vocabulary

baadal	cloud (m)	baraf (m)	snow
paidaa hoonaa	to be born	girnaa	to fall

4. kaii, 'many', is uninflected and is used both as a pronoun and as an adjective. It should not be confused with the pronoun kooii, which is inflected and has a different meaning.

kaii loog nahaanee aaee.	Many people came to bathe.
kooii loog nahaanee aaee.	Some people came to bathe.

5. Months of the year

janwarii (f)	January	julaaii (f)	July
farwarii (f)	February	agast (m)	August
maarc (m)	March	sitambar (m)	September
aprail (m)	April	aktuubar (m)	October
maii (f)	May	nawambar (m)	November
juun (m)	June	disambar (m)	December

6. Numbers 70 to 85

sattar	70	aThhattar	78
ikhattar	71	unaasii	79
bahattar	72	assii	80
tihattar	73	ikyaasii	81
cauhattar	74	bayaasii	82
pachattar	75	tiraasii	83
chihattar	76	cauraasii	84
sathattar	77	pacaasii	85

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Substitution drill

How much longer until the steamer leaves?

(sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ) abhii kitnii deer hai.
gaaRii aanee-mẽẽ
dukaan band hoonee-mẽẽ
bas jaanee-mẽẽ
kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ
kaam ḳhatam hoonee-mẽẽ
baariš hoonee-mẽẽ

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: How much longer until the steamer leaves?
1st Student: But it's not going to leave today.

Instructor: sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
1st Student: aaj too nahĨĨ chuTeegaa.

Instructor: gaaRii aanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
2nd Student: aaj too nahĨĨ aaeegii.

Instructor

dukaan band hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
bas jaanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
kheel šuruu hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
kaam ḳhatam hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
baariš hoonee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
kinaaree-par pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
barsaat šuruu hoo jaanee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.
ghar lauTnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution drill

Let's go in and sit down on the chair.

(bhiitar cal-kee) baiTh jaaẽẽ, kursii-par.
baahar cal-kee
saamaan rakh-kee
juutaa pahan-kee
caay mãgaa-kee
kaam šuruu kar-kee
kuch na kuch saamaan lee-kee
uupar caRh-kee
sabzii-mẽẽ mircii Daal-kee

B. Substitution drill

We were very surprised to hear your Hindi.

(aap-kii hindii sun-kar) baRaa acraj hootaa thaa.
aap-kii urduu sun-kar
baariś deekh-kar
kinaaree-par pahũc-kar
aap-kii angreezii paRh-kar
dechaatii daal khaa-kar

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Did you hear his Hindi?
1st Student: Yes, I was very surprised when I heard his Hindi.

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee us-kii hindii sunii?
1st Student: jii hãã, us-kii hindii sun-kar baRaa acraj huaa.

Instructor: kyaa aap-nee us-kii ciTThii paRhii?
2nd Student: jii hãã, us-kii ciTThii paRh-kar baRaa acraj huaa.

Instructor

kyaa aap-nee jantaa deekhii?
kyaa aap saamaan lee aaee?
kyaa aap-nee hindii paRhnee-kaa prabandh kiyaa?
kyaa aap-nee saamaan mãgaayaa?
kyaa aap-nee us-kii sabzii khaaii?
kyaa aap sTiimar-see lauTee?
kyaa aap-nee gangaa jii-mẽẽ nahaayaa?

Pattern 3

A. Substitution drill

I suppose they have good arrangements for studying Hindi in America.

amriikaa-mẽẽ (hindii paRhnee)-kaa acchaa prabandh hoogaa.
khaanaa banaanee
sair karnee
rahnee
khaanee ṗiinee
likhnee paRhnee
kapRee dhoonee
yaatraa karnee

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: I went to Banaras and took a good tour around the town.
1st Student: They have good arrangements for taking tours in Banaras.

Instructor: mãĭ kaaŠii gayaa aur ḳhuub sair kii.
1st Student: wahãã too sair karnee-kaa acchaa prabandh hai.

Instructor: mãĭ skuul gayaa aur ḳhuub paRhaa.
2nd Student: wahãã too paRhnee-kaa acchaa prabandh hai.

Instructor

mãĩ lakhnauu gayaa aur ķhuub urduu boolaa.
mãĩ hazrat ganj gayaa aur ķhuub ghuumaa.
mãĩ nadii-kee kinaaree gayaa aur ķhuub nahaayaa.
mãĩ hooTal gayaa aur mãĩ-nee ķhuub khaayaa.
mãĩ siikrii gayaa aur mãĩ-nee ķhuub mahal deekhee.
mãĩ deehaat gayaa, aur loogõõ-see ķhuub baat kii.
mãĩ masjid gayaa aur ķhuub namaaz paRhii.
mãĩ ghar gayaa aur ķhuub haath mũh dhooyaa.
mãĩ šarmaa jii-kee ghar gayaa aur ķhuub puurii banaaii.

Pattern 4

A. Substitution drill

When the steamer starts, we'll sit down.

jab (sTiimar calnee lageegaa), too baiTh jaaẽẽgee.
darwaazaa khuleegaa
ghar-kee bhiitar pahũcẽẽgee
baariš ķhatam hoo jaaeegii
dhuup aaeegii
baiThnee-kaa prabandh hoogaa
kinaaree-see lauTẽẽgee
jantaa aaeegii
nahaanee-waalee yahãã-see calẽẽgee

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The steamer has started to move, should we go in?

sTiimar calnee lagaa hai, kyaa ham andar calẽẽ?
TikaT ghar khulaa hai, kyaa ham TikaT lẽẽ?
hindii paRhnee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai, kyaa ham hindii paRhẽẽ?
baariš šuruu hoo rahii hai, kyaa ham bhiitar baiThẽẽ?
bahut garmii lag rahii hai, kyaa ham lassii piyẽẽ?
bahut ThanD lag rahii hai, kyaa ham kooT pahanẽẽ?
dhoobii kapRee laa rahaa hai, kyaa ham paisaa dee dẽẽ?
bahut garmii lag rahii hai, kyaa ham nahaanee jaaẽẽ?
aaj dhuup kaafii teez hai, kyaa ham šarbat piyẽẽ?
jaaRaa aa rahaa hai, kyaa ham sair karẽẽ?
ciinii nahĩĩ hai, kyaa ham kaafii binaa ciinii-kii piyẽẽ?

Class

When the steamer starts to move, one must go in.

jab sTiimar calnee lagtaa hai, too andar calnaa hii paRtaa hai.
jab TikaT ghar khultaa hai, too TikaT leenaa hii paRtaa hai.
jab hiddii paRhnee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai, too hindii paRhnii hii paReegii.
etc.

Pattern 5 Contrary to fact clauses.

The use of the taa participle without hai in clauses like those illustrated below, indicates that the statement is contrary to fact:

agar paanii baras jaataa, too šaayad mausam ThanDaa hoo jaataa.
If it had rained, then it probably would have cooled off.

agar gaaRii aatii, too mãĩ deer-see na aataa.
If the train had come, I would not have been late.

The use of the -ee or -eegaa forms in such clauses indicates that the statement may come true.

agar paanii baras jaaeegaa, too šaayad mausam ThanDaa hoo jaaeegaa.
If it should rain, then maybe it will cool off.

agar paanii baras jaaee, too šaayad mausam ThanDaa hoo jaaee.
If by some chance it should rain, then maybe it might cool off.

A. Substitution-agreement drill

If ghats like those in Banaras had been built here, then many people would have come here.

agar (banaaras jaisee ghaaT) yahãã ban jaatee, too kaafii jantaa aatii.
acchaa pul
acchii saRkẽẽ
naee tariiķee-kii dukaanẽẽ
kaafii haaus
sinemaa ghar
acchaa aDDaa

B. Substitution-agreement drill

If they'd build ghats here like those in Banaras, then many people would come.

agar (banaaras jaisee ghaaT) yahãã ban jaaẽẽ, too kaafii jantaa aaee.

Continue with the items of drill A.

C. Substitution drill

If they had done any work at all, there would not have been trouble.

agar wee (kaam kartee), too takliif na hootii.
acchaa intizaam kartee
jaldii šuruu kartee
loogõõ-see mulaaķaat kartee
foon kartee
saamaan mãgaatee
dikhaaii deetee
rooz nahaatee
baiThnee-kaa prabandh kartee

D. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The new ghat was not built, and many people did not come.

nayaa ghaaT nahĩĩ banaayaa gayaa, aur bahut loog nahĩĩ aaee.
acchaa intizaam nahĩĩ kiyaa gayaa, aur kheel pasand nahĩĩ aayaa.
gaaRii nahĩĩ aaii, aur un-koo deer huii.
aasmaan bilkul saaf rahaa, aur barsaat nahĩĩ aaii.
dhuup kaafii teez thii, aur un-koo bhiitar jaanaa paRaa.
sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ bahut deer huii, aur mãĩ nahĩĩ gayaa.
wah hindustaan-mẽẽ nahĩĩ rahaa, aur hindii nahĩĩ siikhii.
piinee-kee liyee kuch nahĩĩ milaa, aur ham-koo pyaas lagii.
us-nee naagrii nahĩĩ paRhii, aur niš̆aan na paRh sakaa.
puraanii gaaRii teez nahĩĩ calii, aur un-koo bahut samay lagaa.
soolah-koo un-koo fursat na thii, aur wee nahĩĩ gaee.
un-koo bhuukh lagii, aur unhõõ-nee samoosee khaaee.

Class

If the new ghat had been built, many people would have come.

agar nayaa ghaaT banaayaa jaataa, too bahut loog aatee.
agar acchaa intizaam kiyaa jaataa, too kheel pasand aataa.
agar gaaRii aatii, too un-koo deer na hootii.
agar aasmaan saaf rahtaa, too baariš̆ na aatii.
etc.

E. Repeat drill D, changing the contrary to fact clauses in the response into clauses indicating possibility.

Instructor: The new ghat was not built, and many people did not come.
Class: If the new ghat were to be built many people would come.

Instructor: nayaa ghaaT nahĩĩ banaayaa gayaa, aur bahut loog nahĩĩ aaee.
Class: agar nayaa ghaaT banaayaa jaaee, too bahut loog aaẽẽ.

etc.

Pattern 6 The past of caahiyee.

caahiyee is followed by thaa, thee, thii, thĩĩ in past tense statements:

aap-koo apnaa safar jaaRee-mẽẽ š̆uruu karnaa caahiyee thaa.
You should have started your trip in the winter.

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Today we ought to do a lot of work.

aaj bahut kaam karnaa caahiyee.
aaj ḵhuub hindii paRhnii caahiyee.
aaj barsaat š̆uruu hoo jaanii caahiyee.
aaj kapRee dhulaanee caahiyee.
aaj too baadal nazar aa jaanee caahiyee.
aaj ghaaT-par nahaanaa caahiyee.
aaj banaaras-kii galiyãã deekhnii caahiyee.
aaj naagrii paRhnee-kaa prabandh karnaa caahiyee.
aaj ghar ḵii-mẽẽ rahnaa caahiyee.
aaj too sTiimar-koo chuuTnaa caahiyee.
aaj sabzii binaa mirc-kii banaanii caahiyee.

Class

Yesterday we also should have done a lot of work.

kal bhii bahut kaam karnaa caahiyee thaa.
kal bhii ḵhuub hindii paRhnii caahiyee thii.
kal bhii barsaat šuruu hoo jaanii caahiyee thii.
kal bhii kapRee dhulaanee caahiyee thee.
etc.

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: I am late.
1st Student: But you should have hurried.

Instructor: mujhee deer huii.
1st Student: magar aap-koo too jaldii karnii caahiyee thii.

Instructor: mãĩ-nee darwaazaa band kiyaa.
2nd Student: magar aap-koo darwaazaa too khoolnaa caahiyee thaa.

Instructor

maaf kiijiyee, mãĩ-nee kam paisaa diyaa.
mãĩ andar aayaa.
mãĩ-nee garam šarbat mãgaayaa.
mãĩ udhar baiThaa.
mãĩ-nee ciTThii urduu-mẽẽ likhii.
mãĩ ghar-mẽẽ rahaa.
mãĩ khaRaa rahaa.
mãĩ-nee klaas šuruu kii.
mãĩ-nee caay pii.

Any answer which contradicts the instructor's statement is acceptable.

Pattern 7

A. Transformation drill

Instructor

He started learning Hindi last week.

us-nee pichlee haftee hindii paRhnii šuruu kii.
dhoobii-nee pichlee haftee saamaan laanaa šuruu kiyaa.
laRkiyõõ-nee pichlee haftee sair karnii šuruu kii.
un-kee doost-nee pichlee haftee foon karnaa šuruu kiyaa.
wideešii-nee pichlee haftee ghar lauTnaa šuruu kiyaa.
un loogõõ-nee pichlee haftee nadii-mẽẽ nahaanaa šuruu kiyaa.
jantaa-nee pichlee haftee nadii-kee paas ghuumnaa šuruu kiyaa.
saaree widyaarthiyõõ-nee pichlee haftee hindii boolnii šuruu kii.

Class

He began learning Hindi last week.

wah pichlee haftee hindii paRhnee lagaa.
dhoobii pichlee haftee saamaan laanee lagaa.
laRkiyãã pichlee haftee sair karnee lagĩĩ.
un-kee doost pichlee haftee foon karnee lagee.
etc.

Pattern 8

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The rainy season should have started by now.

ab-tak too barsaat šuruu hoo jaanii caahiyee thii.
ab-tak too aasmaan saaf hoo jaanaa caahiyee thaa.
ab-tak too mausam kuch ThanDaa hoo jaanaa caahiyee thaa.
ab-tak too garmii ḳhatam hoo jaanii caahiyee thii.
ab-tak too hawaa kuch ThanDii hoo jaanii caahiyee thii.
...-tak too jaaRee-kaa mausam aa jaanaa caahiyee thaa.
...- . too gaaRii aanii caahiyee thii.
ab-tak too yaatrii-koo pahũcnaa caahiyee thaa.
ab-tak too hindii paRhnee paRhaanee-kaa prabandh karnaa caahiyee thaa.
...-tak too bairee-koo caay laanii caahiyee thaa.
...-tak too sTiimar-koo chuuTnaa caahiyee thaa.
...-tak too aap-koo apnaa safar šuruu karnaa caahiyee thaa.

Class

It should have started, but it certainly hasn't.

hoo too jaanii caahiyee, magar šuruu kahãã huii.
hoo too jaanaa caahiyee, magar saaf kahãã huaa.
hoo too jaanaa caahiyee, magar ThanDaa kahãã huaa.
hoo too jaanii caahiyee, magar ḳhatam kahãã huii.
hoo too jaanii caahiyee, magar ThanDii kahãã huii.
aa too jaanaa caahiyee, magar aayaa kahãã hai.
aanii too caahiyee, magar aaii kahãã hai.
pahucnaa too caahiyee, magar pahũcaa kahàà hai.
karnaa too caahiyee, magar kiyaa kahàa hai.
laanii too caahiyee, magar laayii kahàà hai.
chuuTnaa too caahiyee, magar chuuTaa kahàà hai.
karnaa too caahiyee, magar šuruu kahãà kiyaa.

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: The rainy season didn't come at all.
1st Student: It should have come by now.
2nd Student: Yes, but it certainly didn't come.

Instructor: barsaat too ḅilkul nahĩĩ aaii.
1st Student: aanii too caahiyee thii, ab-tak.
2nd Student: hãã, magar aaii kahãã hai.

Instructor: aasmann too bilkul saaf nahĭĭ huaa.
2nd Student: hoonaa too caahiyee thaa, ab-tak.
3rd Student: hãã, magar huaa kahãã hai.

Instructor

mausam too ThanDaa bilkul nahĭĭ huaa.
garmii too ḳhatam bilkul nahĭĭ huii.

Continue with the material from drill A.

Pattern 9

A. Chain drill

Instructor: Mr. _____, in what month were you born?
1st Student: I was born in the month of _____.
2nd Student: On what date?
1st Student: On the _____.

Instructor: smith saahaab, aap kis mahiinee-mèè paidaa huee.
1st Student: mãĭ julaaii-kee mahiinee-mèĕ paidaa huaa.
2nd Student: kis taariiḳh-koo paidaa huee.
1st Student: baarah taariiḳh-koo.

Continue several times around the class.

Rapid Response

Group 1

sTiimar-kii yaatraa kaun loog kartee hãĩ.

sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ kitnii deer hai.

sTiimar chuuTnee-kee pahlee, wideešii kahãã khaRee thee.

baahar garmii adhik hai, yaa kam.

wee loog kab bhiitar jaatee hãĩ.

kyaa baariš hoonee-waalii hai?

kyaa aasmaan-mẽẽ baadal hãĩ?

kyaa kal aaj-see zyaadaa garmii thii?

kyaa dhuup kam hoo rahii hai?

kaun-saa mahiinaa hai?

barsaat-koo kis mahiinee-mẽẽ šuruu hoo jaanaa caahiyee.

paanii barasnee-kee baad mausam kaisaa hootaa hai.

wideešii-nee apnii yaatraa jaaRee-mẽẽ kyõõ nahĩĩ šuruu kii.

nahaanee-waalõõ-kii bhiiR kahãã dikhaaii deetii hai.

wideešii-nee banaaras-mẽẽ kyaa deekhaa.

Group 2

kyaa wideešii bas-see safar kar rahee hãĩ?

paTnaa-kee paas kaun-sii nadii hai.

kyaa sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ eek din aur hai?

loog baahar kyaa kar rahee hãĩ.

kyaa baariš-kee kooii aasaar nazar aa rahee hãĩ?

kyaa barsaat šuruu huii hai?

agar barsaat šuruu hootii, too kyaa hootaa?

kyaa wideešii-koo jaaRee-mẽẽ kooii kaam nahĩĩ hai?

kyaa paTnaa-kee ghaaT-par kaašii-see zyaadaa bhiiR hai?

agar banaaras jaisee ghaaT ban jaatee, too kyaa hootaa?

sTiimar chuuTnee-par loog kahãã baiTh jaatee hãĩ.

kyaa wideešii saaf urduu booltee hãĩ?

us-nee hindii kahãã siikhii?

yaatrii kyõõ k̤huš hootee hãĩ?

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ hindii-kee kam widyaarthii hãĩ?

Situational Response

wideeSii-kee saathii:

kyaa aap-koo garmii lagtii hai?

ham andar baiThẽẽ, yaa baahar khaRee hoo jaaẽẽ.

kyaa is sTiimar-par aap-nee pahlee bhii safar kiyaa hai?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii itnii garmii lagtii hai?

kyaa aasmaan-mẽẽ baadal dikhaaii deetee hãĩ?

kyaa aap pahlii baar gangaa deekh rahee hãĩ?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii gangaa jaisii nadiyãã hãĩ?

kyaa aap-koo garmii-mẽẽ safar karnaa pasand hai?

andar kyõõ nahĩĩ baiThee.

kyaa aap-nee TikaT bhii liyaa?

aap-nee banaaras-kee ghaaT too deekhee hõõgee.

yaatrii:

aap kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ.

aap-nee itnii acchii hindii kahãã siikhii.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii aisee sTiimar hãĩ?

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ bahut widyaarthii hindii paRh rahee hãĩ?

aap-kee ḳhayaal-mẽẽ, kaun-sii bhaaSaa acchii hai, hindii yaa angreezii.

kyaa aap hindii paRh bhii saktee hãĩ?

aap paTnaa-mẽẽ kahãã rahtee hãĩ.

aap-nee jaaRee-mẽẽ safar kyõõ nahĩĩ kiyaa.

aap-koo gangaa kaisii lagtii hai.

aap hindustaan-mẽẽ kahãã rahtee hãĩ.

wideeSii:

kahiyee saahab, sTiimar kis samay chuuTtaa hai.

aaj too bahut garmii lag rahii hai. yah kyõõ.

kyaa aap hamaaree saath baahar rahẽẽgee?

jab sTiimar calnee lagee, too kahãã baiThẽẽgee.

kyaa yahãã hameeSaa aisii garmii lagtii hai?

safar-kee liyee sab-see acchaa samay kaun-saa hai.

wahãã kinaaree-par joo loog hãĩ, wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ.

yahãã banaaras jaisii bhiiR too nahĩĩ hai. yah kyõõ.

kyaa sTiimar chuuTnee-mẽẽ bahut deer lageegii?

barsaat kab šuruu hoo jaanii caahiyee.

aap-koo dhuup-mẽẽ kooii takliif too nahĩĩ hoogii.

Review Conversations

sTeeS̆an-par

1. A: abhii gaaRii chuuTnee-mẽẽ deer hai, kyaa?
   B: hãã, kooii pandrah minaT lagẽẽgee.
   A: tab too thooRii deer tak pleeTfaarm-par ghuumnee jaa saktee hãĩ.
   B: hãã. deekhiyee, abhii too banaaras-waalii gaaRii bhii nahĩĩ gaii.
   A: tab too is-kaa matlab hai, ki abhii kaafii samay hai.
   B: hãã. aaiyee, tab tak kuch khaa bhii liyaa jaaee.
   A: jaisii aap-kii icchaa.

2. A: baRii garam hawaa aa rahii hai.
   B: agar aap kahẽẽ, too khiRkii band kar dũũ.
   A: baRii meharbaanii aap-kii.
   B: kahiyee, aap kahãã jaa rahee hãĩ.
   A: mãĩ zaraa banaaras jaa rahaa hũũ.
   B: banaaras-mẽẽ too aur bhii garmii hoogii.

3. A: yahãã kyõõ khaRee hãĩ, smith saahab?
   B: kyaa karẽẽ, bhiitar bahut garmii hai.
   A: hãã, aaj too hawaa bhii nahĩĩ cal rahii hai.
   B: kal too is-see kuch ṬhanDaa thaa.
   A: hãã, leekin ab too har rooz garmii zyaadaa hii hootii jaaeegii.
   B: abhii baariS̆ S̆uruu hoonee-mẽẽ kitnee din baaḳii hãĩ.
   A: abhii lagbhag das pandrah din-mẽẽ paanii baraseegaa.

idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit

4. A: aap kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ.
   B: amriikaa-see hũũ, kyõõ.
   A: aap-kii hindii sun-kar baRaa acraj hootaa hai. kahãã siikhii yah hindii?
   B: amriikaa-mẽẽ hii siikhii thii.
   A: is-kaa matlab amriikaa-mẽẽ hindii paRhaanee-kaa acchaa prabandh hai.
   B: jii hãã, wahãã bahut loogõõ-nee hindii paRhnii S̆uruu kii hai.

5. A: kyaa aap-kee deeš̆-mẽẽ urduu paRhnee-kaa intizaam hai?
   B: jii hãã, ab too bahut loogõõ-nee urduu paRhnii šuruu kii hai.
   A: ham-nee sunaa, ki urduu zabaan bahut muš̆kil hai.
   B: nahĩĩ, itnii muš̆kil nahĩĩ, bahut samay lagtaa hai.
   A: kyaa aap hindustaaniyõõ-see baat bhii kar saktee hãĩ?
   B: koošiš̆ too kar rahaa hũũ, boolnaa paRhnee-see kuch muš̆kil hai.

mausam-kee baaree-mee

6. A: ab kaun-saa mahiinaa hai, šarmaa jii.
   B: julaaii-kaa mahiinaa hai. kyõõ, kooii k̨haas baat hai kyaa?
   A: nahĩĩ, yũũ hii puuch rahaa thaa, baRii garmii hai.
   B: kyaa kiyaa jaa saktaa hai, ab tak too paanii baras jaanaa caahiyee thaa.
   A: leekin abhii too paanii barasnee-kee kooii aasaar nazar nahĩĩ aatee.
   B: hãã, maaluum hootaa hai, ki yee mausam abhii kuch din aur caleegaa.

7. A: deekhiyee, wee loog kaisee nahaa rahee hãĩ.
   B: jii hãã, garmii-mẽẽ too nahaanee-see bahut aaraam miltaa hai.
   A: is saal garmii kuch zyaadaa hai kyaa?
   B: garmii zyaadaa too nahĩĩ hai, leekin abhii tak baariš̆ nahĩĩ huii hai.
   A: idhar too julaaii-kee šuruu-mẽẽ hii paanii baras jaataa hai.
   B: baras too jaataa hai, leekin deekhiyee na, abhii bhii aasmaan kitnaa saaf hai.

8. A: ham-nee sunaa, ki aap-kee deeš̆-mẽẽ mausam bahut ThanDaa hai.
   B: jaaRee-mẽẽ baraf bahut girtii hai.
   A: too aap loogõõ-koo jaaRee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
   B: nahĩĩ too, ham zyaadaa-tar makaan andar rahtee hãĩ aur kaam kartee hãĩ. bhiitar too garam rahtaa hai.
   A: aap loogõõ-koo garmii-mẽẽ chuTTii hoogii.
   B: hãã, garmii-kee samay sair kartee hãĩ. tab too hamaaree yahãã dhuup bahut acchii lagtii hai.

Unit VII Part B

Conversation

1 musaafirõõ-see baat-ciit.

2 paTnaa, sTiimar-par safar.

---

3 wideeSii: kyaa aap loog gangaa paar-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ̃?

4 saathii: soonpur hii-mẽẽ rahtee hãĩ saahab. kyaa aap bhii wahãã cal rahee hãĩ?

5 wideeSii: mãĩ aur meeree saathii muzaffarpur jaa rahee hãĩ.

6 kyaa aap loog paTnaa aksar aayaa kartee hãĩ?

7 musaafir: jii hãã, ham too haftee-mẽẽ kaii dafaa aatee jaatee hii rahtee hãĩ.

---

8 kabhii maal laanaa hai, kabhii sarkaarii daftarõõ-mẽẽ kaam hai. wahii hamaaraa byoopaar hai.

9 wideeSii: aanee jaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii. kaafii lambaa safar hai na?

10 musaafir: kooii Dhaaii ghanTee lagtee hãĩ. soonpur-see ghaaT-tak reel hai, aur phir sTiimar.

11 yee joo loog yahãã baiThee hãĩ, wee sab rooz aatee-jaatee hãĩ.

---

12 wideeSii: sarkaar eek pul banaa dee, too aap sab aaraam-see gangaa paar kar sakẽẽ.

13 musaafir: baat yah hai, ki nadii-kaa paaT bahut cauRaa hai, aur phir har saal baaRh bhii too aa jaatii hai.

14 wideeSii: baaRh-kii wajah-see too pul-kaa bannaa aur bhii zaruurii hai.

15 musaafir: iraadaa too kar rahii hai banaanee-kaa. kaii karooR lagẽẽgee. Saayad aglii pããc warSiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ banee.

---

16 wideeS̆ii: ab too bahut tarak̤k̤ii hoo rahii hai aap-kee deeS̆-mẽẽ.

17 saathii: deekhiyee, pahlee loog us tarah-kii naawõõ-mẽẽ aayaa jaayaa kartee thee.

18 un-mẽẽ too aur bhii adhik samay lagtaa thaa.

19 suniyee, pahleejaa ghaaT aanee-waalaa hai.

20 wideeS̆ii: acchaa, namastee. aap loogõõ-see mil-kar bahut k̤huS̆ii huii.

21 saathii: namastee.

---

22 wideeS̆ii: wee kaalii wardii-mẽẽ kaun loog hãĩ.

23 saathii: wee kulii hãĩ. gaaRii-tak loogõõ-kee saamaan pahũcaatee hãĩ.

24 wideeS̆ii: ab too kaafii ãdheeraa hoo gayaa hai. aap thak gaee kyaa?

25 saathii: hãã, nĩĩd aa rahii hai. gaaRii-mẽẽ thooRaa-saa sooẽẽgee.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

W: wideeš̆ii
S: saathii
M: musaafir

	musaafir	traveller (m)
1	musaafirõõ-see baat-ciit.	Talking with travellers.
2	paTnaa, sTiimar-par safar.	Patna, ride on a steamer.
	paar	across (m)
3 W:	kyaa aap loog gangaa paar-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?	Do you live on the other side of the Ganges?
	soonpur	Sonpur (town) (m)
4 S:	soonpur hii-mẽẽ rahtee hãĩ saahab. kyaa aap bhii wahãã cal rahee hãĩ?	We live right in Sonpur, sir. Are you going there, too?
	saathii	companion (m)
	muzaffarpur	Muzaffarpur (city) (m)
5 W:	mãĩ aur meeree saathii muzaffarpur jaa rahee hãĩ.	My friend and I are going to Muzaffarpur.
	aksar	often (adv)
	aayaa karnaa	to come regularly, be in the habit of coming
6 W:	kyaa aap loog paTnaa aksar aayaa kartee hãĩ?	Do you often come to Patna?
	dafaa	time (f)
	kaii dafaa	several times
	aanaa jaanaa	to commute
	aatee jaatee rahnaa	to keep coming and going
7 M:	jii hãã, ham too haftee-mẽẽ kaii dafaa aatee jaatee hii rahtee hãĩ.	Yes, we commute several times a week.
	kabhii	sometimes
	maal	goods (m)
	daftar	office (m)
	byoopaar	business (m)
8 M:	kabhii maal laanaa hai, kabhii sarkaarii daftarõõ-mẽẽ kaam hai. wahii hamaaraa byoopaar hai.	Sometimes we have to bring goods, sometimes we have work in government offices. That's the way our business is.

	lambaa	long
9 W:	aanee jaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii. kaafii lambaa safar hai na?	It must be a lot of trouble to commute every day. It's quite a long trip, isn't it?
	kooii Dhaaii ghanTee	about 2 1/2 hours
	reel	train (f)
10 M:	kooii Dhaaii ghanTee lagtee hãĩ. soonpur-see ghaaT-tak reel hai, aur phir sTiimar.	It takes about 2 1/2 hours. From Sonpur to the ghat; there's a train and then the steamer.
11 M:	yee joo loog yahãã baiThee hãĩ, wee sab rooz aatee jaatee hãĩ.	All the people sitiing here commute every day.
	paar karnaa	to cross (a river)
12 W:	sarkaar eek pul banaa dee, too aap sab aaraam-see gangaa paar kar sakẽẽ.	If the government would build a bridge here, you'd all be able to cross the Ganges more easily.
	paaT	width (of a river) (m)
	saal	year (m)
	baaRh	flood (f)
	cauRaa	broad
13 M:	baat yah hai, ki nadii-kaa paaT bahut cauRaa hai, aur phir har saal baaRh bhii too aa jaatii hai.	The thing is, the river is too wide, and then there is also a flood every year.
	pul-kaa bannaa	the building of the bridge
	-kii wajah-see	because of
	aur bhii	even more
14 W:	baaRh-kii wajah-see too pul-kaa bannaa aur bhii zaruurii hai.	On account of the flood it's even more necessary to have a bridge built.
	iraadaa	intention
	iraadaa karnaa	to intend
	karooR	ten million (m)
	warš	year (m)
	waršiiy	yearly
	yoojnaa	plan (f)
15 M:	iraadaa too kar rahii hai banaanee-kaa. kaii karooR lagẽẽgee. šaayad aglii pããc waršiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ banee.	They do intend to build one. It will cost several crores. Maybe it'll be in the next Five year Plan.
	taraḳḳii	progress
16 W:	ab too bahut taraḳḳii hoo rahii hai aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ.	You're certainly making a lot of progress in your country these days.

	naaw	boat (f)
	aayaa jaayaa karnaa	to be in the habit of commuting
17 S:	deekhiyee, pahlee loog us tarah-kii naawõõ-mẽẽ aayaa jaayaa kartee thee.	Look, formerly people used to commute in boats like that.
18 S:	un-mẽẽ too aur bhii adhik samay lagtaa thaa.	In those it used to take even longer.
	pahleejaa	Pahleja (place name)
	aanee-waalaa hai	is about to come
19 S:	suniyee, pahleejaa ghaaT aanee-waalaa hai.	Look, we're getting close to Pahleja Ghat.
	mil-kar	having met
20 W:	acchaa, namastee. aap loogõõ-see mil-kar bahut khushii huii.	I'm glad to have met you all. Namaste.
21 S:	namastee.	Namaste.
	wardii	uniform
22 W:	wee kaalii wardii-mẽẽ kaun loog hãĩ.	Who are those people in black uniforms?
	pahũcaanaa	to transport
23 S:	wee kulii hãĩ. gaaRii-tak loogõõ-kee saamaan pahũcaatee hãĩ.	They're porters. They carry people's baggage to the train.
	thakaa	tired (adj)
	thak jaanaa	to become tired
	ãdheeraa	darkness, dark (adj)
24 W:	ab too kaafii ãdheeraa hoo gayaa hai. aap thak gaee kyaa?	It's getting quite dark now. Are you tired?
	nĩĩd	sleep (f)
	soonaa	to sleep
25 S:	hãã, nĩĩd aa rahii hai. gaaRii-mẽẽ thooRaa-saa sooẽẽgee.	Yes, I feel sleepy I'll get some sleep in the train.

Cultural Notes

The Ganges River, running southeast accross Bihar, splits the state into North and South Bihar. The river, which is several miles across at Patna, and the peculiarities of the terrain create considerable transportation and communication problems. The geological upthrust of the Himalayas, young mountains which have risen in recent geological times, is balanced to the south by a low-lying area -- the North Indian plain -- which was under water up to and during the earlier part of historical time. At the time of the first Aryan incursions into northwest India, the sea seems to have been retreating from the Patna area; by the time of the Mauryan Empire, large parts of this tract were still swampland. Today the shifting sandy soil and general subsoil wetness continue to make bridge and road building difficult, and at Patna the only mode of cross-Ganges transportation is by ferry, with a few bridges as much as twenty miles distant from the city.

A variety of ferry services is available at Patna. Railroad ferries carry freight; and passenger steamers, such as the one shown in this lesson, make the crossing in something over an hour. Freight and passengers are also transported in large sailboats and even in rowboats taking five or six hours to cross the river. These conditions make economic development difficult in Bihar and tend to cut off large tracts from sustained large-scale contacts with the outside.

Because of the shortage of local resources for economic development, most efforts in this field are made by the Central Government in the well-known Five Year Plans (pããc waršiiy yoojnaa), and local areas look to the Government for assistance. Improvements are visible in Bihar as elsewhere and the Five Year Plans are a favorite topic of general conversation, as in this lesson.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
yaatrii	musaafir	traveller (m)
baar	dafaa	time (f)
-kee kaaraN	-kii wajah-see	because of
aawašyak	zaruurii	necessary
aawašyaktaa	zaruurat	necessity (f)

2. Additional geographical terms

samudr	ocean (m)	bahnaa	to flow
pahaaR	mountains (m)	maidaan	plain (m)

3. Numbers 85 to 100

pacaasii	85	tiraanvee	93
chiyaasii	86	cauraanvee	94
sattaasii	87	pancaanvee	95
aTThaasii	88	cchiyaanvee	96
navaasii	89	sattaanvee	97
nabbee	90	aTThaanvee	98
ikyaanvee	91	ninyaanvee	99
baanvee	92	sau	100

4. Numbers above 100

eek sau eek	101
eek hazaar	1,000
eek laakh	100,000
eek karooR	10,000,000

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Substitution drill

Do you live on the other side of the river?

kyaa aap (nadii paar)-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?
samudra paar
gangaa paar
pahaaR
amriikaa
dillii
us taraf

B. Chain Drill

Instructor: Where did the 'moci' live?
1st Student: He lived in Nainital.
2nd Student: In which direction is Nainital from Delhi?
1st Student: Nainital is to the north of Delhi.

Instructor: moocii kahãã-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.
1st Student: wah nainitaal-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.
2nd Student: nainitaal dillii-see kis taraf hai.
1st Student: nainitaal dillii-kee uttar-mẽẽ hai.

Instructor: paTnaa-kee sTiimar-kee yaatrii kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
1st Student: wee soonpur-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
2nd Student: soonpur paTnaa-see kis taraf hai.
1st Student: soonpur paTnaa-see nadii-kee us paar hai.

Instructor

jain saahab kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
panDit jii kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
tããgee-waalaa kahãã-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.
Taiksii Draaiwar kahãã-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.
phal-waalaa kahãã-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.
smith saahab kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
miir saahab kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee thee.
rikšee-waalaa kahãã-kaa rahnee-waalaa thaa.

The second student may use any Indian town in asking his question.

Pattern 2 aayaa karnaa

Constructions such as the above may be formed from most verbs. In these constructions karnaa is the auxiliary and is inflected for tense and mood. karnaa is preceded by a form of the main verb which looks like the -aa participle. In this construction, however, this form is invariant and does not take any other case and gender endings. jaanaa has the special form jaayaa in these constructions.

kyaa aap loog paTnaa aksar aayaa kartee hãĩ?
Do you ordinarily come to Patna very often?

loog us tarah-kii naawõõ-mẽẽ aayaa jaayaa kartee thee.
People used to come and go in that kind of boat.

wah bahut kaam kiyaa kartaa thaa.
He used to do a lot of work.

The above constructions usually indicate habitual action. They may, however, be used in request forms to lend the request a special air of insistence.

paanii piyaa kiijiyee.
Get in the habit of drinking water.

A. Transformation drill

Instructor

People ordinarily go to temple every day.

loog rooz mandir jaayaa kartee hãĩ.
deehaat-kee rahnee-waalee udhar nahaayaa kartee hãĩ.
moocii saRak-kee kinaaree kaam kiyaa kartee hãĩ.
kulii udhar saamaan rakhaa kartee hãĩ.
widyaarthii kaafii haaus-mẽẽ kaafii piyaa kartee hãĩ.
bairaa kamree-kee paas sooyaa kartaa hai.
panDit mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaayaa kartee hãĩ.
wideešii loog saaree deeš-mẽẽ sair kiyaa kartee hãĩ.
hindustaanii sabzii-mẽẽ bahut mirc Daalaa kartee hãĩ.
laRkiyãã har wakt boolaa kartii hãĩ.

Class

People ordinarily went to temple every day.

loog rooz mandir jaayaa kartee thee.
deehaat-kee rahnee-waalee udhar nahaayaa kartee thee.
moocii saRak-kee kinaaree kaam kiyaa kartaa thaa.
etc.

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: What are they doing, sleeping?
1st Student: They sleep every day.

Instructor: wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, soo rahee hãĩ?
1st Student: wee too rooz sooyaa kartee hãĩ.

Instructor: wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, kaafii pii rahee hãĩ?
2nd Student: wee too rooz kaafii piyaa kartee hãĩ.

Instructor

wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, rooTii khaa rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, zamiin-par baiTh rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, sair kar rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, nadii paar kar rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, saamaan lee jaa rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, lassii banaa rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, makaan DũũDh rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, bas-see lauT rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, caay-mẽẽ ciinii milaa rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, nadii-mẽẽ nahaa rahee hãĩ?
wee kyaa kar rahee hãĩ, pahaaR-par caRh rahee hãĩ?

Pattern 3 Oblique of -taa participle plus rahnaa.

The above construction may also be formed with most verbs. rahnaa functions as the auxiliary, while the -taa participle form of the main verb remains invariant.

ham rooz hii aatee jaatee rahtee hãĩ.	We keep commuting every day.
ham kaafii piitee rahee.	We kept drinking coffee.

The difference in meaning between these constructions and those of pattern two is the difference between repetitive and habitual action. In some contexts, however, the two constructions may be used interchangeably.

A. Transformation drill

Instructor	Class
They keep commuting every day.	They kept commuting every day.
wee rooz aatee jaatee rahtee hãĩ.	wee rooz aatee jaatee rahee.
wee rooz nadii paar kartee rahtee hãĩ.	wee rooz nadii paar kartee rahee.
wee udhar saamaan rakhtee rahtee hãĩ.	wee udhar saaman rakhtee rahee.
wee sab loogõõ-see miltee rahtee hãĩ.	etc.
wee baat sunaatee rahtee hãĩ.	
wee juutee badaltee rahtee hãĩ.	
wee har wakt sootee rahtee hãĩ.	
widyaarthii booltee rahtee hãĩ.	
wee saamaan lee aatee rahtee hãĩ.	
wee caay piitee rahtee hãĩ.	

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Do those travellers often go to Patna?

kyaa wee yaatrii paTnaa aksar aayaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa widyaarthii hazrat ganj-mẽẽ aksar ghuumaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa wideešii aksar sair kiyaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa panDit loog aksar mandir-mẽẽ phuul caRhaayaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa gaahak aksar baazaar-mẽẽ saamaan kẖariidaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa dhoobii aksar kapRee dhooyaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa wideešii aksar hindustaaniyõõ-see baat kiyaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa gããw-waalee aksar zamiin-par baiThaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa soonpur-kee rahnee-waalee aksar nadii paar kiyaa kartee hãĩ?
kyaa nainiitaal-kee rahnee-waalee aksar pahaaR-kee uupar caRhaa kartee hãĩ?

Class

They keep going to Patna all the time.

wee too hameešaa paTnaa jaatee rahtee hãĩ.
wee too hameešaa hazrat ganj-mẽẽ ghuumtee rahtee hãĩ.
wee too hameešaa sair kartee rahtee hãĩ.
etc.

C. Repeat drill B in the past using -aa participle constructions.

Pattern 4 The adverbial oblique of -taa participles.

kuch dillii-mẽẽ rahtee siikh lii.
I learned some while staying in Delhi.

šaam hootee hootee kaafii loog aa jaatee hãĩ.
During the late afternoon many people come.

The oblique -taa participle used as an adverb has the basic meaning: 'while the action of the verb is going on'; its actual translation differs, depending upon the context. The participle is sometimes repeated for emphasis.

A. Substitution drill

I learned good Hindi staying in Delhi.

(dillii-mẽẽ rahtee) acchii hindii siikh lii.
loogõõ-see baat kartee
paRhtee paRhtee
hindustaan-mẽẽ sair kartee
kaam kartee
likhtee likhtee
deehaat jaatee
aatee jaatee

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

He stayed in Delhi and learned very good Hindi.

wah dillii-mẽẽ rahaa aur us-nee bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
us-nee loogõõ-see baat kii aur bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
us-nee bahut paRhaa aur bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
us-nee bahut kaam kiyaa aur bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
us-nee bas-see safar kiyaa aur bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
wah deehaat gayaa aur us-nee bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
wah aksar kaafii haaus gayaa aur us-nee bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
wah baahar khaRaa huaa aur us-nee bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
wah deehaat-mẽẽ rukaa aur us-nee bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.
us-nee hindustaanii doostõõ-see mulaaqaat kii aur bahut acchii hindii siikh lii.

Class

By staying in Delhi, one learns good Hindi.

dillii-mẽẽ rahtee, acchii hindii siikhii jaatii hai.
loogõõ-see baat kartee, acchii hindii siikhii jaatii hai.
paRhtee paRhtee, acchii hindii siikhii jaatii hai.
etc.

Pattern 5

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

It must be a lot of trouble to commute every day.

rooz aanee jaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
bas-see lauTnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
angreezii boolnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
puraanee tariiķee-kii naawõõ-mẽẽ paar karnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
kaalii wardii pahannee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
ãdheeree-mẽẽ safar karnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
naee pul banaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
nadii paar karnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.
injan-koo Thiik karnee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.

Class

Yes, it's a lot of trouble to commute every day.

hãã, rooz aanee jaanee-mẽẽ bahut takliif hootii hai.
hãã, bas-see lauTnee-mẽẽ bahut takliif hootii hai.
hãã, angreezii boolnee-mẽẽ bahut takliif hootii hai.
etc.

B. Conversational response drill

Repeat drill A with negative answers.

Instructor

It must be a lot of trouble to commute every day.

rooz aanee jaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hootii hoogii.

Class

No, it's no trouble at all to commute every day.

nahĩĩ, rooz aanee jaanee-mẽẽ kooii takliif nahĩĩ hootii.

C. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The sky must be very clear today.

aaj too aasmaan bahut saaf hootaa hoogaa.
paTnaa-see soonpur-tak too bahut kam samay lagtaa hoogaa.
wideešii too acchii hindii booltee hõõgee.
soonpur-kee rahnee-waalee too paTnaa-see maal laatee hõõgee.
hindustaan-kee gaawõõ-mẽẽ too bahut tarakkii hootii hoogii.
sarkaar too pul banaanee-kaa iraadaa kartii hoogii.
wideešii aur un-kee saathii too muzaffarpur jaatee hõõgee.
pul-kaa banaanaa bahut zaruurii hootaa hoogaa.
wideešii-kee saathii Treen-mẽẽ soo saktee hõõgee.
kulii loogõõ-kee saamaan Treen-tak pahũcaatee hõõgee.

Class

The sky is really clear today.

aaj too aasmaan saaf hii hootaa hai.
paTnaa-see soonpur-tak bahut kam hii samay lagtaa hai.
wideešii acchii hindii hii booltee hãĩ.
etc.

D. Conversational response drill

Instructor

The sky must have been very clear.

aasmaan bahut saaf huaa hoogaa.
paTnaa-see soonpur-tak bahut kam samay lagaa hoogaa.
wideešii acchii hindii boolaa hoogaa.
soonpur-kee rahnee-waalee paTnaa-see maal laaee hõõgee.

Class

Yes, the sky has become very clear.

hãã, aasmaan bahut saaf huaa hai.

Continue with the material from drill C.

E. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: The travellers on the Patna steamer must commute every day.
1st Student: Yes, they do commute every day.

Instructor: paTnaa sTiimar-kee yaatrii rooz aayaa jaayaa kartee hõõgee.
1st Student: hãã, paTnaa sTiimar-kee yaatrii rooz aayaa jaayaa kartee hãĩ.

Instructor: pul-kaa bannaa too zaruurii nahĩĩ hootaa hoogaa.
2nd Student: nahĩĩ, pul-kaa bannaa too zaruurii hii hai.

Instructor: smith saahab Treen-see sahaaranpur gaee hõõgee.
3rd Student: nahĩĩ, smith saahab too bas-see sahaaranpur gaee hãĩ.

Instructor

pichlii pããc waaršiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ pul ban gayaa hoogaa.
gaawõõ-mẽẽ too ab bahut tarakkii hootii hoogii.
wideešii too hindii nahĩĩ boltee hõõgee.
jaaRee-mẽẽ wideešii-koo kooii kaam nahĩĩ rahaa hoogaa.
wideešii-nee jaipur-mẽẽ rahtee hindii siikhii hoogii.
aDDee-par kooii khaanaa nahĩĩ miltaa hoogaa.
lassii-mẽẽ namak aur mirc milaatee hõõgee.
loog masjid-mẽẽ phuul caRhaatee hõõgee.
akbar-nee apnii raaniyõõ-kee liyee mahal banwaaee hõõgee.

Answer yes or no in accordance with the facts of the conversations.

Pattern 6

A. Substitution drill

The government intends to build a bridge.

sarkaar (pul banaanee)-kaa iraadaa kar rahii hai.
saRkẽẽ banaanee
dukaan lagaanee
tarakkii karnee
makaan banaanee
paRhaaii-kaa prabandh karnee
daftar khoolnee

B. Substitution drill

sarkaar-kaa (pul banaanee)-kaa iraadaa hai.
saRkẽẽ banaanee
dukaan lagaanee
tarakkii karnee

Continue with the materials of drill A.

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Shall we go to Sonpur?
1st Student: Fine. I also intended to go to Sonpur.

Instructor: kyaa soonpur jaaiyeegaa?
1st Student: acchii baat hai. mãĩ bhii soonpur jaanee-kaa iraadaa kar rahaa thaa.

Instructor: kyaa aDDee-par kuch khaaiyeegaa?
2nd Student: acchii baat hai. mãĩ bhii aDDee-par kuch khaanee-kaa iraadaa kar rahaa thaa.

Instructor

kyaa singh saahab-see mulaakaat kiijiyeegaa?
kyaa kaašii-mẽẽ rukiyeegaa?
kyaa gaaRii-mẽẽ kuch aaraam kiijiyeegaa?
kyaa daftar-mẽẽ Thairiyeegaa?
kyaa deehaat deekhiyeegaa?
kyaa kaafii haaus caliyeegaa?
kyaa kuch hindii paRhiyeegaa?

D. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Shall we go to Sonpur?
1st Student: Fine. It was also my intention to go to Sonpur.

Instructor: kyaa soonpur jaaiyeegaa?
1st Student: acchii baat hai. meeraa bhii soonpur jaanee-kaa iraadaa thaa.

Continue with the material of drill C.

Pattern 7

A. Substitution drill

It is necessary to build the bridge.

(pul)-kaa bannaa bahut zaruurii hai.
makaan
khaanee
saRkõõ
kapRõõ

B. Transformation drill

Instructor	Class
It is necessary to build the bridge.	We need to build the bridge.
pul-kaa bannaa bahut zaruurii hai.	hamẽẽ pul banaanee-kii zaruurat hai.
makaan-kaa bannaa bahut zaruurii hai.	hamẽẽ makaan banaanee-kii zaruurat hai.
rooTii khaanaa bahut zaruurii hai.	hamẽẽ rooTii khaanee-kii zaruurat hai.
byoopaar karnaa bahut zaruurii hai.	etc.
rooz aayaa jaayaa karnaa bahut zaruurii hai.	
daftar-mẽẽ kaam karnaa bahut zaruurii hai.	
hindii paRhaanee-kaa intizaam karnaa bahut zaruurii hai.	
nadii paar karnaa bahut zaruurii hai.	
rooz nahaanaa bahut zaruurii hai.	

Pattern 8

sarkaar eek pul banaa dee, too aap sab aaraam-see paar kar sakẽẽ.
If the government would build a bridge here, then you would all be able to cross more easily.

The above constructions are identical in meaning to the agar constructions discussed in pattern 4, unit VIIA. In these constructions the agar may or may not be used. The use of the verbal form dee and sakee rather than the -taa participle conveys the connotation of possibility. Use of the -taa participle on the other hand indicates a contrary to fact condition:

sarkaar eek pul banaa deetii, too aap sab aaraam-see paar kar saktee.
If the government had built a bridge, you all would have been able to cross more easily.

A. Substitution drill

If the government were to build a bridge, it would be easier for everyone.

sarkaar (eek pul banaa dee), too sab-koo aaraam hoo jaaee.
eek daftar khoolee
saRkõõ-koo Thiik karee
kinaaree-par ghaaT banaaee
dukaanẽẽ lagaa dee
naii gaaRiyãã kharIidee
yee maal beecee

B. Substitution drill

Repeat drill A, starting the first clause with agar.

agar sarkaar eek pul banaa dee, too sab-koo aaraam hoo jaaee.

C. Substitution drill

If the sky had been clear, we would have taken a trip.

(aasmaan saaf hootaa), too ham sair kartee.
baariš na aatii
fursat hootii
paisaa hootaa
singh saahab saath jaatee
saRkẽẽ acchii hootĩĩ
bas miltii

D. Substition drill

Repeat drill C starting the first clause with agar.

E. Transformation drill

Instructor

If the sky had been clear, we would have taken a trip.

aasmaan saaf hootaa, too ham sair kartee.
baariš na aatii, too ham sair kartee.
fursat hootii, too ham sair kartee.
paisaa hootaa, too ham sair kartee.
singh saahab saath jaatee, too ham sair kartee.

Class

If the sky were clear, we would take a trip.

aasmaan saaf hoo, too ham sair karẽẽ.
baariš na aaee, too ham sair karẽẽ.
etc.

Continue with the items in drill C.

F. Transformation drill

Repeat drill F using agar.

G. Chain drill

Instructor: We wanted to go outside, but now the weather is bad.
1st Student: If the weather hadn't been bad, we would have gone out.
2nd Student: Maybe the weather will be all right tomorrow, then we'll go out.

Instructor: hamaaraa baahar jaanee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too mausam ḳharaab hai.
1st Student: mausam ḳharaab na hootaa, too ham baahar jaatee.
2nd Student: šaayad kal mausam Thiik hoo jaaeegaa, too phir baahar jaaẽẽgee.

Instructor: hamaaraa safar karnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar mooTar-mẽẽ kuch ḳharaabii hai.
2nd Student: agar mooTar-mẽẽ ḳharaabii na hootii, too ham safar kartee.
3rd Student: šaayad kal mooTar Thiik hoo jaaeegii, too phir ham safar karẽẽgee.

Instructor

hamaaraa ḳilaa deekhnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab ḳilaa too band hai.
hamaaraa hindii paRhnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar aaj too klaas nahĩĩ hai.
hamaaraa doostõõ-see milnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar doost calee gaee.
hamaaraa nadii paar karnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab pul-kii marammat hoo rahii hai.
hamaaraa kaafii haaus jaanee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too paisaa nahĩĩ hai.
hamaaraa sinemaa deekhnee kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too bahut deer hoo gaii hai.
hamaaraa kuch pustakẽẽ ḳhariidnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too nahĩĩ biktĩĩ.
hamaaraa cappal mãgaanee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too nahĩĩ miltii.
hamaaraa baahar baiThnee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too baariš hoo rahii hai.
hamaaraa Treen-mẽẽ soonee-kaa iraadaa thaa, magar ab too bahut bhiiR hai.

Pattern 9

A. Transformation drill

Instructor

Because of the flood, it is even more necessary to build the bridge.

baaRh-kii wajah-see, pul banaanaa aur bhii zaruurii hai.
bhiiR-kii wajah-see, jaldii pahũcnaa zaruurii hai.
sãkrii galiyõõ-kii wajah-see, dhiiree calnaa zaruurii hai.
mausam-kii wajah-see, jaldii lauTnaa zaruurii hai.
injan-kii ḳharaabii-kii wajah-see, eek din ruknaa zaruurii hai.
nadii-kii wajah-see, sTiimar-see jaanaa zaruurii hai.
paisee-kii wajah-see, paidal jaanaa zaruurii hai.
dhuup-kii wajah-see, baahar khaRaa rahnaa zaruurii hai.
safar-kii wajah-see, jaldii uThnaa zaruurii hai.
jaaRee-kii wajah-see, garam kapRee pahannaa zaruurii hai.

Class

Because of the flood, there is a need of building a bridge.

baaRh-kii wajah-see, pul banaanee-kii zaruurat hai.
bhiiR-kii wajah-see, jaldii pahũcnee-kii zaruurat hai.
sãkrii galiyõõ-kii wajah-see, dhiiree calnee-kii zaruurat hai.

B. Repeat drill A using aawašyak and aawašyaktaa in place of zaruurii and zaruurat.

Pattern 10

A. Chain drill

Instructor: Mr. _____, did you meet Mr. _____ yesterday?
Mr. _____: I was very glad to meet Mr. _____.

Instructor: smith saahab, kyaa aap kal roo saahab-see milee?
1st Student: jii hãã, roo saahab-see mil-kar bahut ḳhušii huii.

Continue several times around the class.

Group 1

wideeš̃ii kis-kee saath safar kar rahee hãĩ.

musaafir kahãã-kee rahnee waalee hãĩ.

wideeš̃ii kahãã cal rahee hãĩ.

kyaa soonpur-see paTnaa aanee-mẽẽ musaafirõõ-koo takliif hootii hai?

paTnaa pahũcnee-mẽẽ kitnaa samay lagtaa hai.

kyaa nadii-par pul ban jaanee-see loogõõ-koo aaraam hoo jaaeegaa?

kyaa nadii-kaa paaT bahut sãkraa hai?

nadii-par pul-kaa bannaa kyõõ zaruurii hai.

kyaa naaw-see aanee jaanee-mẽẽ kam samay lagtaa thaa?

sarkaar pul banaanee-kaa iraadaa kab kar rahii hai.

kis deeš̃-mẽẽ bahut tarakk̤ii hoo rahii hai?

kaalii wardii-mẽẽ kaun loog hãĩ.

gaaRii-tak loogõõ-kaa saamaan kaun lee jaatee hãĩ.

wideeš̃ii-kee saathii kahãã soo sakẽẽgee.

Group 2

kyaa wideeš̃ii rooz paTnaa aatee jaatee rahtee hãĩ?

kyaa wideeš̃ii soonpur-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?

musaafir kahãã aayaa jaayaa kartee hãĩ.

musaafir kyaa kaam kartee hãĩ.

soonpur-see ghaaT-tak loog kaisee aatee hãĩ.

paTnaa pahũcnee-tak kitnaa samay lagtaa hai.

sarkaar-nee pul kyõõ nahĩĩ banaayaa.

agar nadii-par pul bantaa, too kyaa hootaa.

nadii-kaa paaT kaisaa hai.

kyaa nadii-mẽẽ har saal baaRh aatii hai?

pul banaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa paisaa lageegaa.

sTiimar bannee-see pahlee loog kaisee aayaa jaayaa kartee thee.

kaun-saa ghaaT aanee-waalaa hai?

kulii kis rang-kii wardii pahantee hãĩ.

kulii ghaaT-par kyaa kaam kartee hãĩ.

Situational Response

musaafir:

aap kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ, saahab.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii gangaa jaisii nadiyãã h~~ĩ~~?

kyaa aap soonpur jaa rahee hãi?

kyaa aap-kee saathii bhii amriikan hãĩ?

aap hindustaan kyaa karnee aaee hãĩ.

hamaaraa hindustaan aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.

amriikaa-mẽẽ naawẽẽ hãĩ yaa sTiimar?

pul-kaa bannaa itnaa zaruurii kyõõ hai.

kyaa aap-nee kabhii baaRh deekhii?

aap-nee apnii hindii kahãã siikhii hai.

wideešii:

aap haftee-mẽẽ kitnii baar paTnaa jaatee rahtee hãĩ?

sarkaar pul kyõõ nahii banaatii.

kyaa pahlee zamaanee-mẽẽ bhii aisee sTiimar thee?

paTnaa-mẽẽ aap-kaa kyaa kaam hai.

yee joo loog udhar baiThee hãĩ, kyaa wee bhii paTnaa aayaa jaayaa kartee hãĩ?

pul baanaanee-mẽẽ kitnaa paisaa lageegaa.

sTeešan-see pahleejaa ghaaT kitnii duur hai.

agar sarkaar eek pul banaa dee, too aap-koo aaraam mileegaa, kyaa?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã angreezii paRhaanee-kaa prabandh hai?

kyaa aap-kee deeš-mee ab bahut tarakkii hoo rahii hai?

saathii:

kyaa aap un musaafirõõ-see kuch baat karẽẽgee?

aap-koo too nĩĩd nahĩĩ aa rahii hai?

ham kahãã baiThee.

kyaa aap-nee kabhii baaRh deekhii hai?

kyaa aap kuch aaraam karẽẽgee?

kyaa aap musaafirõõ-kii baat samajh sakẽẽgee?

kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ bhii itnii tarakkii hoo rahii hai?

ham soonpur rukẽẽ, yaa muzaffarpur jaaẽẽ?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii pããc waršiiy yoojnaa hai?

bataaiyee, pul-kaa bannaa itnaa zaruurii kyõõ hai. aap-koo sTiimar pasand nahĩĩ?

Review Conversations

tarakkii-kee baaree-mẽẽ

1. A: kyaa aap rooz sTiimar-see hii aatee hãĩ?
   B: jii hãã, kyõõ-ki yahãã paas-mẽẽ kooii pul nahĩĩ hai.
   A: yahãã too sarkaar-koo eek pul banaa deenaa caahiyee.
   B: jii hãã, iraadaa too kar rahii hai, magar paisaa bahut lageegaa.
   A: pul ban jaaeegaa, too aap loog aaraam-see paar jaa sakẽẽgee.
   B: hãã, magar kyaa karẽẽ. sarkaar-koo paisee-kii kamii hai, aur is liyee samay lageegaa.

2. A: bataaiyee saahab, aap-koo gããw kaisaa lagaa.
   B: bahut acchaa lagaa. ab too bahut tarakkii hoo rahii hai.
   A: hãã. pichlii pããc waršiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ eek saRak ban gaii. pahlee too gããw-tak kooii saRak bhii nahĩĩ thii.
   B: ab loog rooz šahar aayaa jaayaa kartee hãĩ.
   A: kyaa paRhnee paRhaanee-kaa bhii intizaam hai?
   B: hãã, bahut acchaa skuul hai. hindii, angreezii sab kuch paRhaatee hãĩ.

3. A: ab too aap-kee gããw-mẽẽ bahut tarakkii hoo rahii hai.
   B: hãã, deekhiyee, ab kitnii sundar saRkẽẽ ban gaii hãĩ.
   A: jab pichlii baar mãĩ aayaa thaa, too gããw-mẽẽ sirf tiin pakkee makaan thee.
   B: hãã, leekin ab too kaii pakkee makaan ban gaee.
   A: šaayad aglii pããc waršiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ yee saarii saRkẽẽ pakkii hoo jaaẽẽ.
   B: hoo too jaanii caahiyee, leekin abhii kuch kah nahĩĩ saktaa.

safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ

4. A: aap šahar-mẽẽ kyaa karnee jaa rahee hãĩ.
   B: mujhee sarkaarii daftar-mẽẽ kuch kaam hai. aur aap?
   A: mujhee šahar-see kuch saamaan laanaa hai.
   B: too šahar kaisee jaa rahee hãĩ.
   A: sTiimar-see. kyaa aap bhii saath calẽẽgee?
   B: nahĩĩ, mãĩ too reel-see jaanee-kaa iraadaa kar rahaa thaa.

6. A: namastee guptaa jii, aaj bahut dinõõ-kee baad mulaaḳaat hoo rahii hai.
B: hãã, zaraa soonpur calaa gayaa thaa.
A: kaisaa safar rahaa soonpur-kaa?
B: kuch na puuchiyee, soonpur-kaa safar bahut samay leetaa hai.
A: kyõõ, wahãã Treen nahĩĩ jaatii kyaa?
B: jaatii kyõõ nahĩĩ, leekin sTiimar-par tiin ghanTee lagtee hãĩ.
A: hãã, wahãã abhii tak gangaa-par pul joo nahĩĩ banaa hai.

A: aap loog kahãã jaa rahee hãĩ.
B: paTnaa, aur aap?
A: mãĩ too apnee eek doost-kee yahãã muzaffarpur jaa rahaa hũũ.
B: kyaa aap-kee doost wahĩĩ-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?
A: jii nahĩĩ, rahnee-waalee too wee dillii-kee hãĩ.
B: acchaa, too wahãã kuch kaam kartee hõõgee.
A: jii hãã, wahãã wee kuch byoopaar kartee hãĩ.

idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit

7. A: kahiyee saahab, amriikaa-kii sab-see lambii nadii kaun-sii hai.
B: misisipii nadii hai.
A: wah kahãã hai. uttar-mẽẽ yaa dakšiN-mẽẽ.
B: uttar-see dakšiN-kii taraf bahtii hai.
A: kyaa sTiimar bhii hãĩ, misisipii-par?
B: misisipii-kee sTiimar bahut mašhuur hãĩ. kaii pul bhii hãĩ, šaharõõ-mẽẽ.

8. A: kahiyee, aap gããw-tak kaisee pahũcẽẽgee.
B: yahãã-see too Treen-see, aur phir bas-see.
A: kyaa bas gããw-tak jaatii hai?
B: nahĩĩ, abhii-tak saRak nahĩĩ banii hai. pããc miil paidal jaanaa hootaa hai.
A: phir aap-koo jaanee-mẽẽ too bahut takliif hoogii?
B: nahĩĩ, kooii takliif nahĩĩ hoogii. hamẽẽ paidal calnaa too bahut pasand hai.

Unit VIII Part A

Conversation

1 idhar-udhar-kii baat-ciit.

2 ilaahaabaad, hinduu mitr-kee ghar-mẽẽ.

---

3 mišr jii: aaiyee aaiyee, bas aap-kii raah hii deekh rahaa thaa.

4 makaan DhũũDhnee-mẽẽ kooii kaThinaaii too nahĩĩ huii.

5 atithi: jii nahĩĩ, kaThinaaii kaisee hootii, pataa .oo aap-nee Thiik-see likh diyaa thaa.

6 mišr jii: padhaariyee. andar cal-kee baiThaa jaaee.

7 atithi: kahiyee kyaa samaacaar hai. sab kušal hai na?

8 mišr jii: sab kušal hai. aap baiThiyee na?

---

9 atithi: aap-kii patnii kahĩĩ baahar gaii hãĩ, kyaa?

10 mišr jii: hãã, un-kii eek bahan-kii šaadii hai. usii-mẽẽ gaii hãĩ.

11 atithi: phir aap akeelee hõõgee. ušaa jii wišwawidyaalay-see waapas too nahĩĩ aaii hõõgii.

12 mišr jii: nahĩĩ, wah too ghar-par hii hai. abhii andar bhoojan banaa rahii hai.

13 aaiyee, jab-tak bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai, tab-tak aap-koo apnaa makaan dikhaa dũũ.

---

14 atithi: makaan too nayaa banwaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.

15 mišr jii: jii hãã, abhii pichlee warš hii banwaayaa hai.

16 atithi: aap loog kaafii dhaarmik ruci-kee jaan paRtee hãĩ.

17 mišr jii: apnaa dharm too maannaa hii hai. meerii patnii too binaa puujaa kiyee paanii bhii nahĩĩ piitĩĩ.

18 atithi: tab too wee pratidin mandir jaatii hõõgii.

19 mišr jii: nahĩĩ, sirf tyoohaar-kee samay. udhar koonee-mẽẽ hamaaraa puujaa karnee-kaa sthaan hai.

---

20 deekhiyee, udhar rasooii-mẽẽ uSaa bhoojan banaa rahii hai.

21 atithi: acchaa, aur wee aap-kee bartan hõõgee: thaalii, looTaa, gilaas, aadi.

22 us sToobh-kaa kyaa naam hai, jis-par wah khaanaa pakaa rahii hai?

23 miSr jii: jis-mẽẽ aag jal rahii hai? usee cuulhaa kahtee hãĩ. yah miTTii-kaa hootaa hai.

---

24 atithi: aap-kaa yah baag baRaa acchaa hai. us-mẽẽ kyaa paidaa hootaa hai.

25 miSr jii: sab prakaar-kii ciizẽẽ. mujhee phuul paudhee lagaanee-kaa bahut Sauq hai.

26 atithi: makaan too aap-nee waastaw-mẽẽ baRii acchii jagah banwaayaa hai.

27 miSr jii: ab haath dhoo liijiyee, aur caliyee bhoojan kar liyaa jaaee.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

M: mišr jii
A: atithi

	atithi	guest (m)
	ilaahaabaad	Allahabad (city) (m)
	mitr	friend (m)
1	idhar-udhar-kii baat-ciit.	General conversation.
2	ilaahaabaad, hinduu mitr-kee ghar-mẽẽ.	Allahabad, in the home of a Hindu friend.
	bas	just, only (adv)
	raah	way (f)
	raah deekhnaa	to wait
3 M:	aaiyee aaiyee, bas aap-kii raah hii deekh rahaa thaa.	Come in please, I was just waiting for you.
	kaThinaaii	difficulty
4 M:	makaan DhũũDhnee-mẽẽ kooii kaThinaaii too nahĩĩ huii.	You didn't have any trouble finding the house did you?
	wah kaisee hootaa	how could that be
	Thiik-see	correctly
5 A:	jii nahĩĩ, kaThinaaii kaisee hootii, pataa too aap-nee Thiik-see likh diyaa thaa.	No, how could there have been any difficulty; you wrote down the address quite clearly.
	padhaarnaa	to proceed (polite)
6 M:	padhaariyee. andar cal-kee baiThaa jaaee.	Please, let's go in and sit down.
	samaacaar	news (m)
	kušal	fine
7 A:	kahiyee kyaa samaacaar hai. sab kušal hai na?	What's the news? Is everything all right?
8 M:	sab kušal hai. aap baiThiyee na?	Everything is fine, please sit down.

	patnii	wife
9 A:	aap-kii patnii kahĩĩ baahar gaii hãĩ, kyaa?	Has your wife gone out?
	bahan	sister (f)
	un-kii eek bahan	one of her sisters
	šaadii	marriage
	šaadii-mẽẽ jaanaa	to go to a marriage
10 M:	hãã̃, un-kii eek bahan-kii šaadii hai. usii-mẽẽ gaii hãĩ.	Yes, one of her sisters is getting married. She has gone there.
	akeelaa	alone (adj)
	wišwawidyaalay	university (m)
11 A:	phir aap akeelee hõõgee. usaa jii wišwawidyaalay-see waapas too nahĩĩ aaii hõõgii.	Then you must be alone. Usha probably hasn't come back yet from the university.
	bhoojan	food, meal (m)
	bhoojan banaanaa	to cook
12 M:	nahĩĩ, wah too ghar-par hii hai. abhii andar bhoojan banaa rahii hai.	No she is at home. Now she is inside cooking.
13 M:	aaiyee, jab-tak bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai, tab-tak aap-koo apnaa makaan dikhaa dũũ.	Come, let me show you the house until the food is ready.
	jaan paRnaa	to appear
14 A:	makaan too nayaa banwaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.	This looks like a new house.
	warš	year (m)
15 M:	jii hãã, abhii pichlee warš hii banwaayaa hai.	Yes, we had it built last year.
	ruci	interest (f)
16 A:	aap loog kaafii dhaarmik ruci-kee jaan paRtee hãĩ.	You people seem very religious minded.
	maannaa	to observe, obey
	puujaa	worship (f)
	binaa puujaa kiyee	without having worshipped
17 M:	apnaa dharm too maannaa hii hai. meerii patnii too binaa puujaa kiyee paanii bhii nahĩĩ piitĩĩ.	It's important to observe religious rules. My wife doesn't even drink water without worshipping.
	pratidin	every day (adv)
18 A:	tab too wee pratidin mandir jaatii hõõgii.	Then she must go to the temple every day.

tyoohaar — festival (m)

koonaa — corner

19 M: nahĩĩ, sirf tyoohaar-kee samay. udhar koonee-mẽẽ hamaaraa puujaa karnee-kaa sthaan hai.
No, only on festival days. There in the corner is our place for worship.

rasooii — kitchen

20 M: deekhiyee, udhar rasooii-mẽẽ ŭšaa bhoojan banaa rahii hai.
Look, there in the kitchen Usha is cooking.

thaalii — eating tray

looTaa — small container, for water

aadi — etc. (adv)

21 A: acchaa, aur wee aap-kee bartan hõõgee: thaalii, looTaa, gilaas, aadi.
Yes, and those must be your kitchen utensils: thali, lota, glass, etc.

sToobh — stove (m)

pakaanaa — to cook

22 A: us sToobh-kaa kyaa naam hai, jis-par wah khaanaa pakaa rahii hai?
What is that stove called on which she is cooking?

aag — fire (f)

cuulhaa — oven (m)

23 M: jis-mẽẽ aag jal rahii hai? usee cuulhaa kahtee hãĩ. yah miTTii-kaa hootaa hai.
The one where the fire is? That is called chula; it is made of clay.

baag — garden (m)

paidaa hoonaa — to grow, be born

24 A: aap-kaa yah baag baRaa acchaa hai. us-mẽẽ kyaa paidaa hootaa hai.
Your garden is very beautiful. What do you grow in it?

paudhaa — plant

phuul paudhee lagaanaa — to plant plants and flowers

šauk — fondness (m)

25 M: sab prakaar-kii ciizẽẽ. mujhee phuul paudhee lagaanee-kaa bahut šauk hai.
All kinds of things. I am very fond of planting flowers and plants.

waastaw — real (adj)

waastaw-mẽẽ — in reality

26 A: makaan too aap-nee waastaw-mẽẽ baRii acchii jagah banwaayaa hai.
Really, you've made your house a very beautiful place.

bhoojan karnaa — to eat

27 M: ab haath dhoo liijiyee, aur cal caliyee bhoojan kar liyaa jaaee.
Now if you'll please wash your hands and come with me, we'll have something to eat.

Cultural Notes

In this unit, we visit a Hindu home and a Muslim home. A vast range of what may be called styles of living may be found in modern India; at one extreme of this range is the simple village style, little removed from traditional modes of life, while at the other extreme is a sophisticated urban style little different in furniture styles and amenities from that found in the West. A wide latitude of choice of style of living remains to each family among the educated, though a family's choice is of course conditioned to some extent by economic and other factors just as in the West. Individuals who have received advanced Western education and who are thoroughly conversant with Western culture and modes of living may prefer a traditional style of life quite unlike that of the West while continuing to cultivate an appreciation of Western literature. Similarly, even financially comfortable members of the urban middle class may prefer a very simple style of life with a minimum of furniture and Western household objects. On the other hand, the Western-educated can also be found living in modern urban flats differing little in appearance from those in any big Western city, as in Unit VI.

The Hindu home we see in this lesson is that of a well-known scholar living in Allahabad, which falls in the middle range of Indian cities with a population of between 200,000 and 300,000. The house is only a few years old and combines a modern exterior and modern utilities with a traditional house plan. The style of living it embodies is reasonably typical among the Indian middle class and such homes are a common feature of many cities. One enters the brick structure by a street entrance; the windows of the facades are usually kept closed because of the heat. The guest is conducted into the first room facing the street, a parlor which is used to receive visitors and friends. The inner part of the house contains a patio surrounded by the veranda. Here most family activities take place. Among the rooms entered from the patio are the kitchen and rooms devoted to worship and several sleeping rooms. Meals are taken on the veranda or in the patio. Unlike Western homes, Indian homes rarely have fixed sleeping quarters. People sleep on light cots which are easily moved to whatever part of the house seems most comfortable -- the veranda or roof in hot weather, indoors in cold weather. A staircase leads from the patio to the second floor, where there are additional sleeping rooms, workrooms and storerooms. The flat roof also serves as a work and recreation area. At the back of the house is a garden, as many Indians are fond of flowers. Behind the garden is a stable in which many urban Indians keep a cow, since in cities like Allahabad which have experienced enormous expansion in recent years, municipal services are not always reliable and a cow at least insures a steady milk supply.

The kitchen is kept intentionally traditional, and because of the ritual importance of food and cooking, there has been less change here than in other parts of the house. The mistress of the household does the cooking, while the one or two servants usual in this class do cleaning and such heavy jobs as carrying water. The most important structure in the kitchen is the cuulhaa or adobe stove and oven on which most food is prepared. In traditional kitchens, the stove is fueled with wood and cow-dung, though charcoal is also used. The kitchen area is kept scrupulously clean and one usually takes off one's shoes before entering -- if ritual restrictions do not prevent all but immediate members of the family from entering. Hanging on the walls or sitting on the floor about the stove are bright copper or stainless steel cooking vessels so arranged that the cook crouching before the stove can reach any necessary item. Among the most important of these are the thaalii, the brass plate, and the looTaa, a small pot for water or ghii. In serving a meal, the wife places bread and/or rice on the thaalii. Small bowls of vegetable and/or meat curry, daal, dahii and condiments are spaced around the edge of the round thaalii. Each member of the family then receives his thaalii.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
mitr (m)	doost (m)	friend
kaThin	muškil	difficult
samaacaar (m)	ḳhabar (f)	news
patnii	biiwii	wife
warš (m)	baras (m)	year
ruci (f)	dilcaspii	interest
pratidin	rooz	every day (adv)
aadi	wagairah	et cetera (adv)
waastaw-mẽẽ	asal-mẽẽ	in reality (adv)
wiwaah (m)	šaadii	marriage

2. Related word pairs

patnii	wife	pati	husband (m)
maannaa	to observe	manaanaa	to celebrate
paidaa hoonaa	to grow, be born	paidaa karnaa	to raise

3. Additional terms for family relationships

maataa	mother (f) (formal)
pitaa	father (formal)
mãã	mother (f) (colloquial)
baap	father (m) (colloquial)
caacaa	uncle father's younger brother
taauu	uncle (m) father's older brother
pariwaar	family (m)
bahan	sister (f)
bhaaii	brother (m)
daadaa	grandfather
daadii	grandmother
bhaabhii	older brother's wife
mausii	mother's sister
rišteedaar	relative (m)

4. Terms for marriage

mišr jii-kii bahan-kii šaadii huii.	Misraji's sister got married.
mišr jii-kii bahan-kii šaadii šarmaa jii-see huii.	Misraji's sister married Sharmaji.
mišr jii-nee bahan-kii šaadii kii.	Misraji arranged for his sister's marriage.

Traditionally in India, marriages were arranged by the families concerned and the bride and groom took no active part in the arrangements. This is reflected in the use of the intransitive verb phrase such as us-kii šaadii huii, to render what in English is expressed as 'he got married'. The Hindi expression for 'he married Sita,' is us-kii šaadii siitaa-see huii, literally 'his wedding with Sita took place. The transitive expression 'kisii-kii šaadii karnaa' means to arrange for a marriage (usually someone else's).

5. Additional vocabulary

-kee alaawaa	aside from (post positional construction)
chat (f)	roof

Rapid Response

Beginning with this unit, rapid response questions refer to each of the several sub-sections of the conversation and precede the grammar drills.

Group 1

kis saahab-see mulaaqaat hoo rahii hai?

kyaa aap-kee mitr urduu bool rahee hàĩ?

miS̆r jii kis-kii raah deekh rahee thee.

kyaa atithi-koo makaan DhũũDhnee-mẽẽ kaThinaaii huii?

miS̆r jii kahãã rahtee hãĩ.

kyaa miS̆r jii-nee Thiik pataa diyaa hai?

kis ciiz-kee baaree-mèẽ baat huii?

kyaa atithi miS̆r jii-koo pahlee-see jaantee thee?

miS̆r jii-kii haalat kaisii hai.

loog baahar khaRee hootee hàĩ yaa andar jaatee hai?

Group 2

kyaa miS̆r jii-kee patnii hai.

'Mrs.' miS̆r kahãà gaii thĩĩ.

kis-kii S̆aadii hoo rahii hai?

kyaa miS̆r jii akeelee thee?

uS̆aa jii kyaa kar rahii hàĩ.

bhoojan-kii urduu kyaa hai.

kyaa bhoojan taiyaar thaa?

uS̆aa jii kahãã paRhtii hãĩ.

miS̆r jii-kee saath aur kaun loog rahtee hai.

andar jaanee-kee samay miS̆r jii kyaa kahtee hai.

Group 3

jab-tak bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai, tab-tak loog kyaa kartee hai.

kyaa makaan puraanaa jaan paRtaa hai?

makaan kis saal-mẽẽ banaayaa thaa.

miS̆r jii kis dharm-koo maantee hâi.

kyaa 'Mrs.' miS̆r kam dhaarmik ruci-kii hai?

kyaa miS̆r jii rooz mandir jaatee hàĩ?

puujaa kahãã kii jaatii hai.

kyaa musalmaan loog bhii puujaa kartee hàĩ?

pratidin-kii urduu kyaa hai.

kyaa makaan puraanee tariiq̆ee-kaa hai?

Group 4

rasooii kis-koo kahtee hãĩ.

bhoojan kaun banaa rahaa hai.

rasooii-mẽẽ kaun-see bartan hãĩ.

bhoojan kis ciiz-par banaayaa jaataa hai.

kyaa uš̌aa jii khaRii hoo-kar bhoojan banaa rahii hãĩ?

cuulhaa kis ciiz-kaa banaa hai.

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ bhii cuulhee hootee hãĩ?

thaalii kis-koo kahtee hãĩ.

aag kahãã jal rahii hai.

bartan kis ciiz-kee banee hãĩ?

Group 5

baaġ-mẽẽ kyaa paidaa hootaa hai.

miš̌r jii-koo kis ciiz-kaa š̌auk̲ hai.

kyaa makaan atithi-koo pasand hai?

bhoojan karnee-kee pahlee kyaa karnaa caahiyee.

baaġ kyaa ciiz hai.

kyaa miš̌r jii phuul bhii paidaa kartee hãĩ?

kyaa chat-par bhii rahnee-kii jagah hai?

miš̌r jii-kee yahãã kyaa khaatee hõõgee.

kyaa š̌auk̲ hindii-kaa lafz jaan paRtaa hai?

makaan-kee alaawaa miš̌r jii kyaa dikhaa rahee hãĩ.

makaan miš̌r jii-nee kaisii jagah banwaayaa hai.

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

kaThinaaii kaisee hootii? Why should there have been any difficulty?

The meaning of the -taa participle in constructions like the above is similar to that in 'contrary to fact' constructions.

A. Substitution-agreement drill

Why should there have been difficulty?

(kaThinaaii) kaisee hootii.
kaam
takliif
jaldii
deer
paisee-kii zaruurat
fursat

B. Conversational response drill

Instructor

You didn't have any trouble in looking for the building, did you?

makaan DhũũDhnee-mẽẽ kooii kaThinaaii too nahĨĨ huii.
šahar-mẽẽ aap-koo kooii pareešaanii too nahĨĨ huii.
bas-see jaanee-mẽẽ aap-koo takliif too nahĨĨ huii.
wahãã aap-koo jaldii too nahĨĨ huii.
pahũcnee-mẽẽ aap-koo deer too nahĨĨ huii.
šahar-mẽẽ aap-koo paisee-kii zaruurat too nahĨĨ huii.
jaaRee-mẽẽ aap-koo fursat too nahĨĨ huii.
safar-mẽẽ aap-koo paisee-kii kamii too nahĨĨ huii.

Class

Why should there have been difficulty?

kaThinaaii kaisee hootii.
pareešaanii kaisee hootii.
etc.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution-agreement drill

Your house looks brand new.

(makaan) too baRaa nayaa jaan paRtaa hai.
juutee
masjid
cuulhaa
thaaliyãã
baag

B. Substitution-agreement selection drill

Select an appropriate adjective or noun to go with the noun phrase in the first parenthesis.

The utensils in Jaipur seemed to be of brass.

(jaipur-kee bartan)	(piital-kee) jaan paRtee thee.
mišr jii	dhaarmik ruci-kee
samaacaar	bahut acchaa
saahab	wideešii
kulii	
saaRiyãã	
miThaaiyãã	
laRkiyãã	
wiswanaath galii	
deehaat	

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: How did you like wišwanaath galii?
1st Student: It seemed very narrow.

Instructor: wišwanaath galii kaisii lagii.
1st Student: bahut sãkrii jaan paRii.

Instructor: aaj-kee samaacaar kaisee lagee.
2nd Student: bahut kharaab jaan paRee.

Instructor

buland darwaazaa kaisaa lagaa.
gangaa nadii kaisii lagii.
sTiimar-kaa safar kaisaa lagaa.
mišr jii-kaa makaan kaisaa lagaa.
jaaRee-kaa mausam kaisaa lagaa.
dhuup kaisii lagii.
deehaat-kaa safar kaisaa lagaa.
mišr jii-kii patnii kaisii lagĩĩ.
tamaašaa kaisaa lagaa.
gangaa-kii naawẽẽ kaisii lagĩĩ.

Use any appropriate answer.

Pattern 3 -aa or -taa participles used as adjectives or nouns.

makaan nayaa banwaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.	The building seems newly built.
eek nayaa banwaayaa huaa makaan.	A newly built building.
eek sahaaranpur jaataa huaa aadmii.	A man going to Saharanpur.

In these constructions, both the huaa and the -taa or -aa participle agree in number and gender with the subject. The huaa has grammatical function only and no separate English translation equivalent.

A. Substitution-agreement drill

This building seems to be very newly built.

(yah makaan) bahut nayaa banwaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.
aap-kii saaRii
yahãã-kii saRkẽẽ
nadii-kaa pul
udhar-kee ghaaT
masjid

B. Transformation drill

Instructor

The garden has been put in recently.

baag kuch din pahlee lagaayaa hai.
khaanaa abhii abhii pakaayaa hai.
pul pichlee saal banwaayaa hai.
saamaan udhar rakhaa hai.
laRkiyãã udhar khaRii hãĩ.
pataa Thiik-see likhaa hai.
miśr jii-kii patnii baahar gaii hãĩ.
thaaliyãã piital-kii banii hãĩ.
yee gilaas abhii abhii dhooee hãĩ.
us-kii saaRii kal ḳhariidii hai.

Class

The garden seems to have been put in recently.

baag kuch din pahlee lagaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.
khaanaa abhii abhii pakaayaa huaa jaan paRtaa hai.
etc.

Pattern 4

A. Substitution drill

Let me show you around the house until the food is ready.

jab-tak (bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai), tab-tak makaan dikhaa dũũ.
dhoobii aataa hai
juutee-kii marammat hootii hai
samaacaar aataa hai
aap-kii bahan aatii hai
thaalii taiyaar hootii hai
aag jal rahii hai
lassii banaaii jaatii hai

B. Transformation drill

Instructor

Let me show you the house before the food is ready.

bhoojan taiyaar hoonee-kee pahlee, aap-koo makaan dikhaa dũũ.
pul banaaee jaanee-kee pahlee, sTiimar-see paar karnaa paReegaa.
aag jalnee-kee pahlee, sabzii lee aaũũgaa.
paudhee paidaa hoonee-kee pahlee, phuul baahar-see mãgaaũũgaa.
puujaa karnee-kee pahlee, baahar khaRee rahẽẽgee.
bahan-kii šaadii hoonee-kee pahlee, safar kar sakẽẽgee.
samaacaar aanee-kee pahlee, ghar lauTùũgaa.
sTiimar chuuTnee-kee pahlee, andar baiThẽẽgee.
gaaRii pahũcnee-kee pahlee, ham uThẽẽgii.

Class

Let me show you around the house until the food is ready.

jab-tak bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai, tab-tak makaan dikhaa dũũ.
jab-tak pul banaayaa jaataa hai, tab tak sTiimar-see paar karnaa paReegaa.
jab-tak aag jaltii hai, tab-tak sabzii lee aaũũgaa.
jab-tak paudhee paidaa hootee hãĩ, tab-tak phuul baahar-see mãgaaũũgaa.
jab-tak puujaa kartii hãĩ, tab-tak baahar khaRee rahẽẽgee.
jab-tak bahan-kii šaadii hootii hai, tab-tak safar kar sakẽẽgee.
etc.

Pattern 5

A. Substitution drill

Her sister is getting married.

(us-kii) bahan-kii šaadii hoo rahii hai.
meerii mausii-kii
mišr jii-kii
meeree mitr-kii
meeree eek rišteedaar-kii
meeree saathii-kii
mišr jii-kee doost-kii

B. Substitution drill

Her sister is getting married to Sharmaji.

us-kii bahan-kii šaadii (šarmaa jii)-see hoo rahii hai.
mišr jii
meeree bhaaii
meeree caacaa
meeree mitr-kee bhaaii
mišr jii-kee bhaaii
meeree eek rišteedaar

C. Substitution-agreement selection drill

His brother is getting married to Sita.

us-kee (bhaaii)-kii šaadii (siitaa)-see hoo rahii hai.
doost-kee bhaaii ušaa
rišteedaar-kee bhaaii
bahan-kii doost
maataa jii-kii doost
pitaa jii-kee saathii.

Use any appropriate male or female name for the second item in parenthesis.

D. Transformation drill

Instructor	Class
Misraji's daughter got married.	Misraji arranged his daughter's marriage.
mišr jii-kii laRkii-kii šaadii huii.	mišr jii-nee laRkii-kii šaadii kii.
us-kee mitr-kii bahan-kii šaadii huii.	us-kee mitr-nee bahan-kii šaadii kii.
taauu-kii laRkii-kii šaadii huii.	etc.
caacaa-kee laRkee-kii šaadii huii.	
mišr jii-kee atithi-kii laRkiyõõ-kii šaadii huii.	
us-kee bhaaii-kii šaadii ušaa jii-see huii.	
meeree rišteedaar-kii šaadii mitr-kii bahan-see huii.	
taauu-kee doost-kii šaadii šarmaa jii-kii bahan-see huii.	

Pattern 6

A. Stylistic alternation drill

Tell me what's the news today.

Instructor: kahiyee kyaa khabar hai.
Class: kahiyee kyaa samaacaar hai.

Instructor

wah kaalij-mẽẽ paRhtii hai.
bhoojan taiyaar hai.
makaan too baRaa nayaa jaan paRtaa hai.
usee pichlee warš hii banwaayaa thaa.
wah pratidin mandir jaatii hai.
udhar puujaa karnee-kaa sthaan hai.
makaan aap-nee asal-mẽẽ baRii acchii jagah banwaayaa hai.
ab ijaazat diijiyee, hamẽẽ jaanaa hai.
us-nee bas-kee safar-kee baaree-mẽẽ bataayaa.
sab iišwar-kii kripaa hai.
raastee-mẽẽ kooii takliif too nahĩĩ huii.
padhaariyee, andar cal-kee baiThẽẽgee.
dukaan-mẽẽ thaalii, bartan, looTee wagairah milee.
sabhii qism-kee loogõõ-see mulaaqaat huii hoogii.
kyaa kal aap-koo samay hai?
wee saRak-kee kinaaree-par pustakẽẽ beec rahee hãĩ.
jaisii aap-kii icchaa.
aaiyee aaiyee, aap hii-kaa intizaar kar rahaa thaa.
šaayad Treen-mèẽ kuch aaraam karẽègee.
pahlee loog us prakaar-kii naawõõ-mẽẽ aayaa jaayaa kartee thee.

Situational Response

mišr jii:

kahiyee kyaa samaacaar hai.

aap-kee yahãã kis ḳism-kaa cuulhaa hootaa hai.

makaan DhũũDhnee-mẽẽ kuch kaṬhinaaii huii hoogii.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii cuulhaa hootaa hai?

aap-kii patnii too kušal-see hõõgii.

kyaa aap-kee baal baccee hãĩ?

kyaa aap akeelee aaee?

kyaa aap-nee hamaaraa wišwawidyaalay ḍeekhaa hai?

kyaa aap-koo bhii paudhee lagaanee-mẽẽ ruci hai?

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ aap-kaa apnaa makaan hai?

mãĩ-nee too pataa Ṭhiik-see likh diyaa thaa na?

aap-kee kitnee bhaaii bahan hãĩ.

jab-tak bhoojan taiyaar hootaa hai, tab-tak kyaa karẽẽgee.

hamaaraa makaan aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii loog dhaarmik ruci-kee hãĩ?

aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ too piital-kee bartan nahĩĩ hõõgee?

bhoojan aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.

makaan-kee alaawaa aap-nee kyaa deekhaa.

aap-kee yahãã too kaaRee hoo-kar khaanaa pakaatee hõõgee na?

kyaa aap-kee ghar-par sab kušal hai?

atithi:

aap-koo meeraa zyaadaa intizaar too nahĩĩ karnaa paRaa.

kyaa aap-kee patni hai?

aap-kee kitnee baccee hãĩ.

uša jii abhii kahãã hãĩ.

aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ kitnee kamree hãĩ.

garmii-mẽẽ aap kahãã sootee hãĩ, baahar yaa andar.

aap-nee phuul paudhee kyõõ lagaaee.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bijlii-see khaanaa nahĩĩ pakaatee?

aap-kee yahãã mirc too bahut Daaltee hõõgee, khaanee-mẽẽ.

kyaa aap rooz mandir jaatee hãĩ?

aap-kee yahãã sab-see baRee tyoohaar kaun-see hãĩ.

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ aap-kee aur bhii mitr hãĩ?

ŭsaa jii kaun-sii bhaaŠaaẽẽ paRh rahii hãĩ.

aap-kee ghar-mẽẽ puujaa kahãã kii jaatii hai.

aap kiš-kii raah deekh rahee thee.

ušaa jii kahĩĩ baahar gaii hãĩ, kyaa?

kyaa ušaa jii-kii šaadii huii?

aap-nee apnaa makaan kis saal-mèẽ banwaayaa.

ilaahaabaad-kee rahnee-waalee zyaadaatar kis dharm-kee hai.

mandir aap-kee ghar-see kitnii duur hai.

Review Conversations

<u>mitr-kee ghar-par</u>

1. A: bahut dinõõ-baad aaee, tumhaaree saamaan kahãã hãĩ?
   B: saamaan too sTeeš̆an-par hii chooR diyaa.
   A: kyõõ? kyaa hamaaree saath Thairnee-kaa iraadaa nahĩĩ hai?
   B: nahĩĩ, mujhee š̆aam-kii gaaRii-see madraas jaanaa hai.
   A: ghar-par sab kuš̆al too hai na?
   B: jii hãã, sab kuš̆al hai. eek mitr-kii š̆aadii-mẽẽ jaa rahaa hũũ.

2. A: aap-koo yahãã pahũcnee-mẽẽ zyaadaa kaThinaaii too nahĩĩ huii.
   B: nahĩĩ, aap-nee too pataa Thiik-see likh diyaa thaa.
   A: padhaariyee, bhiitar baiThaa jaaee. thooRii caay banwaaũũ.
   B: caay too piyũũgaa, leekin pahlee haath mũh dhooũũgaa.
   A: acchaa, too andar cal-kee dhoo liijiyee.
   B: jaisii aap-kii icchaa.

3. A: kaii dinõõ-see aap-kii raah deekhtii rahii. aap kyõõ nahĩĩ aaee.
   B: kyaa karũũ, itnaa kaam thaa, ki fursat nahĩĩ milii.
   A: padhaariyee, baRii k̤huš̆ii huii, ki aa gaee.
   B: yah makaan aap-nee kab banwaayaa.
   A: isee too pichlee saal hii̤ banwaayaa hai.
   B: kaafii lambaa cauRaa hai aur bahut sundar bhii.

<u>idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit</u>

4. A: sunaaiyee miš̆r jii, kyaa samaacaar hai.
   B: sab Thiik hai. aap-kii meharbaanii hai.
   A: ham-nee sunaa, ki uš̆aa jii kuch biimaar thĩĩ.
   B: hãã, thooRii sii biimaar thii, leekin ab too Thiik hai.
   A: wee kahãã hãĩ, is samay.
   B: ab too wiš̆wawidyaalay-mẽẽ paRh rahii hai, leekin doo tiin dinõõ-mẽẽ chuTTii hoogii aur phir lauT̤eegii.

5. A: kahiyee šarmaa jii, aap too bilkul akeelee hãĩ, ghar-mẽẽ. is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai.

B: meerii patnii baahar gaii hãĩ.

A: kooii takliif too nahĩĩ hai?

B: nahĩĩ, eek bahan-kii šaadii hai. usii-mèè gaii hãĩ.

A: yah too baRii k̤hušii-kii baat hai. kab lauTẽègii?

A: eek doo dinõõ-mẽẽ lauTẽègii.

6. A: ham-nee sunaa, ki aap-kii laRkii-kii šaadii huii hai.

B: hãã, pichlee haftee huii.

A: too bahut loog aaee hõõgee.

B: bahut loog aaee, bhaaii, bahanèẽ aadi. sab aaee thee.

A: wee kitnee din rahee.

B: hamaaree yahãã šaadii-mẽẽ too tiin din lagtee hãĩ.

bhoojan-kee baaree-mẽẽ

7. A: kahiyee aap-kee amriikaa-mẽẽ khaanaa banaanee-kaa kyaa intizaam hai. cuulhee too nahĩĩ hõõgee.

B: hamaaree yahãã too bijlii hai, pakaanee-kee liyee.

A: yah too baRii mahãgii hoogii.

B: mahãgii too hai, magar bijlii-see too bhoojan jaldii taiyaar hootaa hai.

A: kyaa naukar bhii hai, khaanaa banaanee-kee liyee.

B: nahĩĩ, naukar too kisii-kee ghar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ hai.

8. A: bataaiyee, yah thaalii kyaa ciiz hai.

B: thaalii-mẽẽ khaanaa rakh diyaa jaataa hai, bhoojan-kee samay.

A: too aap loog pleeT-mẽẽ nahĩĩ khaatee.

B: pleeT bhii hãĩ, magar ham too zyaadaatar thaalii-mẽẽ khaatee hãĩ.

A: kyaa eek k̤haas kamraa bhii hai, khaanee-kee liyee.

B: nahĩĩ, k̤haas kamraa nahĩĩ hai, har eek aadmii-koo apnii thaalii miltii hai.

9. A: aap too khaatee nahĩĩ, šaayad aap-koo hamaaraa hindustaanii khaanaa acchaa nahĩĩ lagtaa.

B: nahĩĩ, bahut khaayaa.

A: kuch aur daal sabzii liijiyee. is-mẽẽ too mirc nahĩĩ hai.

B: acchaa, thooRii-sii lũũgaa.

A: kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii aisaa khaanaa miltaa hai.

B: sabzii too kabhii kabhii banaatee hãĩ, magar daal bilkul nahĩĩ miltii.

makaan-kee baaree-mẽẽ

10. A: yah saamnee-kaa baag aap hii-kaa hai, kyaa?

B: jii hãã, is-mẽẽ kuch phuul, sabzii lagaa rakhii hai.

A: too aap-koo paudhee lagaanee-kaa šauk hoogaa.

B: hãã, meerii patnii-koo puujaa-kee liyee rooz phuul-kii aawašyaktaa hootii hai. is liyee phuul lagaa liyee hãĩ.

A: too phuul mandir-mẽẽ caRhaatii hõõgii.

B: nahĩĩ, yahãã ghar-mẽẽ apnaa puujaa karnee-kaa sthaan hai.

11. A: yah makaan aap-nee too baRii acchii jagah banwaayaa hai.

B: puraanee taariiķee-kaa makaan hai.

A: wah too bahut nayaa jaan paRtaa hai.

B: pichlee saal banwaayaa thaa. leekin aap-kee yahãã jaisee kursii, meez, wagairah nahĩĩ hãĩ.

A; wahii too aap-kaa riwaaz hai. aap-koo too is makaan-mẽẽ aaraam miltaa hoogaa.

12. A: is kamree-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

B: yah baiThnee-kaa kamraa hai.

A: aur khaanaa kahãã banaayaa jaataa hai.

B: wah too udhar rasooii-mẽẽ banaayaa jaataa hai.

A: aur aap sootee kahãã hãĩ.

B: garmii-mẽẽ too uupar chat-par sootee hãĩ, jaaRee-mèẽ andar sootee hai.

Unit VIII Part B

Conversation

1 eek musalmaan doost-kee ghar-par.

2 aliigaRh-kee eek muhallee-mẽẽ.

---

3 hamiid ḳhaan: aadaab arz aziim saahab, aaiyee, aaiyee.

4 aziim: aadaab arz ḳhaan saahab. aap-see miliyee. hamiid ḳhaan saahab, mis braaun.

5 hamiid ḳhaan: baRii ḳhušii huii aap-see mil-kar. aaiyee, andar tašriif laaiyee.

6 tašriif rakhiyee.

---

7 aziim: mis braaun yahãã hamaarii urduu zabaan siikhnee aaii hãĩ.

8 hamiid ḳhaan: yee too baRii ḳhušii-kii baat hai.

9 kahiyee kyaa ḳhaatir karũũ, caay yaa šarbat?

10 wideešii mehmaan: jii nahĩĩ, taḳalluf mat kiijiyee. is waḳt too eek gilaas ThanDaa paanii kaafii hoogaa.

11 šukriyaa.

---

12 aziim: mis braaun-koo hamaaree rahan-sahan-kee baaree-mẽẽ baRii dilcaspii hai.

13 wideešii mehmaan: kyaa aam taur-par, har ghar-mẽẽ zanaanaa aur mardaanaa hissaa alag alag hootaa hai?

14 hamiid ḳhaan: jii hãã, aam taur-par. leekin is ghar-mẽẽ nahĩĩ. kyõõki meeree baal baccee nahĩĩ hãĩ.

15 wideešii mehmaan: jis-par aap baiThee hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

16 hamiid ḳhaan: yee taḳht kahlaataa hai. is-par darii aur caadar bichii hãĩ.

17 ham loogõõ-koo too taḳht-par baiThnee-kii aadat paR gaii hai. kursii kam isteemaal kartee hãĩ. kyaa baaḳii makaan bhii dikhaa dũũ?

18 wideešii mehmaan: jii hãã, agar aap-koo pareešaanii na hoo too.

---

19 yee itnee bahut see auzaar kis liyee jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ?

20 hamiid ḳhaan: ghar-mẽẽ kooii kursii meez TuuT jaaee, too us-koo ḳhud hii Thiik kar leetaa hũũ.

21 is kamree-mẽẽ mãĩ apnee paRhnee likhnee-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.

22 wideeš̆ii mehmaan: acchaa, yee soonee-kaa kamraa hoogaa. yee khaaT hai. kyaa aap hameeš̆aa andar sootee hãĩ?

23 hamiid ḳhaan: sirf jaaRee-mẽẽ. aaj-kal garmiyõõ-mẽẽ too macchardaanii lagaa-kar baraamdee-mẽẽ sootee hãĩ.

---

24 wideeš̆ii mehmaan: aap-kee baag-mẽẽ bahut ḳhuubsuurat phuul hãĩ. yee aap-nee yahãã paidaa kiyee hãĩ kyaa?

25 hamiid ḳhaan: meeraa too bas yahii eek šauḳ hai. liijiyee, kuch phuul leetii jaaiyee.

26 wideeš̆ii mehmaan: ab ijaazat diijiyee. aap bahut pareeš̆aan huee. bahut bahut š̆ukriyaa.

27 hamiid ḳhaan: bahut ḳhuš̆ii huii. aap-too hamaaree mehmaan hãĩ. phir aaiyee, too itmiinaan-see baatẽẽ hõõgii.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

H: hamiid ḳhaan
A: aziim
W: mis braaun,
wideeš̆ii mehmaan

	mehmaan	guest (m)
1	eek musalmaan doost-kee ghar-par.	At the home of a Muslim friend.
	muhallaa	sector, district
2	aliigaRh-kee eek muhallee-mèè.	In one part of Aligarh.
	aadaab arz	greeting (Muslim)
3 H:	aadaab arz aziim saahab, aaiyee, aaiyee.	Hello, Mr. Azim; come in, come in.
	aap-see miliyee	meet him (her)
4 A:	aadaab arz ḳhaan saahab. aap-see miliyee. hamiid ḳhaan saahab, mis braaun.	Hello, Mr. Khan. Let me introduce Miss Brown, Mr. Hamid Khan.
	taš̆riif	graciousness (f)
	taš̆riif laanaa	to come (polite)
5 H:	baRii ḳhuš̆ii huii aap-see mil-kar. aaiyee, andar taš̆riif laaiyee.	I'm very pleased to meet you. Please won't you come inside?
	taš̆riif rakhnaa	to sit down (polite)
6 H:	taš̆riif rakhiyee.	Please be seated.
	zabaan	language (f)
7 A:	mis braaun yahãã hamaarii urduu zabaan siikhnee aaii hãĩ.	Miss Brown has come here to learn our Urdu language.
	ḳhuš̆ii-kii baat	a matter of happiness.
8 H:	yee too baRii ḳhuš̆ii-kii baat hai.	Why, that's wonderful.
	ḳhaatir	honor, service (f)
	ḳhaatir karnaa	to serve (some one)
9 H:	kahiyee kyaa ḳhaatir karũũ, caay yaa š̆arbat?	What shall I offer you, tea or a soft drink?

	taḳalluf	formality (m)
	mat	negative particle
	is waḳt	at this time
10 W:	jii nahĨĨ, taḳalluf mat kiijiyee. is waḳt too eek gilaas ThanDaa paanii kaafii hoogaa.	No thanks, don't go to any trouble. A glass of cold water will be fine just now.
	šukriyaa	thank you.
11 W:	šukriyaa.	Thank you.
	sahnaa	to bear, undergo
	rahan-sahan	way of living (m)
	dilcaspii	interest
12 A:	mis braaun-koo hamaaree rahan-sahan-kee baaree-mẽẽ baRii dilcaspii hai.	Miss Brown is quite interested in our way of life.
	aam	ordinary (adj)
	aam taur-par	normally
	zanaanaa	pertaining to women, feminine (adj)
	mard	man (m)
	mardaanaa	pertaining to men, masculine (adj)
	alag	separate (adj)
13 W:	kyaa aam taur-par, har ghar-mẽẽ zanaanaa aur mardaanaa hissaa alag alag hootaa hai?	Are the women's and men's sections of the house usually kept separate?
	baal baccee	family, children
14 H:	jii hãã, aam taur-par. leekin is ghar-mẽẽ nahĨĨ. kyõõki meeree baal baccee nahĨĨ hãĩ.	Yes, usually, but not in my house, because I don't have any children.
15 W:	jis-par aap baiThee hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãi.	What do you call the thing you're sitting on?
	taḳht	board, sitting platform (m)
	kahlaanaa	to name something (trans)
	darii	rug, bedspread
	caadar	sheet, cloth (f)
	bichnaa	to be spread (intrans)
16 H:	yee taḳht kahlaataa hai. is-par darii aur caadar bichii hãĩ.	This is called a takht. It's covered with a rug and a sheet.

	aadat	custom, habit (f)
	mujhee aadat paR gaii	I've got used to (something)
	isteemaal	use (m)
	isteemaal karnaa	to use
17 H:	ham loogõõ-koo too takht-par bailhnee-kii aadat paR gaii hai. kursii kam isteemaal kartee hãĩ. kyaa baakii makaan bhii dikhaa dũũ?	We usually sit on a takht. We use chairs very little. Shall I show you the rest of the house too?
	pareešaanii	difficulty, trouble
18 W:	jii hãã, agar aap-koo pareešaanii na hoo too.	Yes, if it isn't too much trouble.
	auzaar	tool (m)
	jamnaa	to solidify
	jamaa	collected, together (adj)
	jamaa karnaa	to collect
19 W:	yee itnee bahut see auzaar kis liyee jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ?	Why do you keep so many tools?
	TuuTnaa	to be broken (intrans)
	TuuT jaanaa	to be broken (intrans)
	ḳhud	oneself
20 H:	ghar-mẽẽ kooii kursii meez Tuut jaaee, too us-koo ḳhud hii Thiik kar leetaa hũũ.	If any chair or table is broken in the house, I fix it myself.
21 H:	is kamree-mẽẽ mãĩ apnee paRhnee likhnee-kaa kaam kartaa hũũ.	In this room I do my reading and writing.
	soonee-kaa kamraa	bedroom
	khaaT	bed, cot (f)
22 W:	acchaa, yee soonee-kaa kamraa hoogaa. yee khaaT hai. kyaa aap hameešaa andar sootee hãĩ?	Oh, I see from the cot that this must be your bedroom. Do you always sleep inside?
	garmiyõõ-mẽẽ	in the hot season
	macchar	mosquito (m)
	macchardaanii	mosquito net
	baraamdaa	verandah
23 H:	sirf jaaRee-mẽẽ. aaj-kal garmiyõõ-mẽẽ too macchardaanii lagaa-kar baraamdee-mẽẽ sootee hãĩ.	Only in the winter. Nowadays, in the hot season, we put up a mosquito net and sleep on the verandah.

suurat — face, appearance (f)

ḳhuubsuurat — beautiful (adj)

paidaa karnaa — to grow, raise

24 W: aap-kee baag-mẽẽ bahut ḳhuubsuurat phuul hãĩ. yee aap-nee yahãã paidaa kiyee hãĩ kyaa?

What beautiful flowers you have in your garden. Did you raise them here?

leetaa jaanaa — to go away taking

25 H: meeraa too bas yahii eek šauḳ hai. liijiyee kuch phuul leetii jaaiyee.

This is my only hobby. Please take some flowers with you.

pareešaan — troubled, inconvenienced (adj)

26 W: ab ijaazat diijiyee. aap bahut pareešaan huee. bahut bahut šukriyaa.

Now you must excuse us. I'm afraid we've inconvenienced you. Thank you so much.

itmiinaan — ease, comfort (m)

itmiinaan-see — with ease

27 H: bahut ḳhušii huii. aap too hamaaree mehmaan hãĩ. phir aaiyee, too itmiinaan-see baatẽẽ hõõgii.

It was a pleasure. You are our guest. Come again and we'll talk at leisure.

Cultural Notes

The home shown in this lesson is that of a Muslim college professor. It is built in the style of a British bungalow, another preferred building style among the educated in India. As in the Hindu house, the guest is received in a parlor containing few chairs. The host is seated on a wide, raised platform covered with pillows and padding (the takht), where most Indians prefer to sit and read or write, while the guest is usually asked to occupy a chair.

Traditional Muslim homes maintain a strict separation between the inner portion, called the zanaanaa, and the outer portion, the mardaanaa. Women traditionally spend most of their day in the zanaanaa, where most intimate family activities are carried on. In those homes where purdah is still observed, women do not leave the zanaanaa without the traditional burkaa, a tentlike garment which shrouds the wearer from head to toe against curious stares.

Despite considerable similarity in overall living patterns and food habits, some characteristic differences between Hindus and Muslims remain. Special Muslim foods include biryaanii (a mixture of meat, rice and vegetables), and certain sweets; but generalization is difficult, as foods vary both regionally and according to social and economic status as well as according to religious belief. As food plays a much less central part in Muslim than in Hindu ritual and belief, Muslims have taken more readily to the use of Western-style glassware and china.

A comparison of the vocabulary used in Units VIII A and B shows some of the most important differences between Hindi and Urdu politeness formulas. The over-all pattern of politeness is similar in both cases. Differences tend to appear in the vocabulary and motions of greetings, where the Hindu traditionally greets with folded hands, the Muslim with his right hand raised toward his face. Such formulas as an invitation to sit down, thank you, excuse me and so on may also vary. References to food, as in an invitation to dine, show expectable differences. The invitation "bhoojan kiijiyee," for instance, is preferred among Hindus but is not generally used among Muslims. Nicknames and pet names used in the family also show differences; and Muslim wives are referred to as "beegam" (polite), or, among some groups, "biiwii" while Hindu wives tend to be referred to as "patnii."

In interpreting these differences, however, particular forms of speech should not be too rigidly identified with particular social groups. Should the occasion demand, many Hindus have no hesitation in using Urdu politeness formulas and behavior. Muslims, when necessary, use Hindi politeness forms and even the folded-hands greeting. In the present era of rapid change, all these traditional formulas are undergoing considerable modification under the impact of urbanization, and many of the present differences may be obliterated over the course of the next several decades.

A few observations about personal naming practices in North India may help to avoid confusions often felt by Westerners when they observe what seem to be inconsistencies in these matters. The vast majority of Indians until about one hundred years ago lived in villages or small towns in which most individuals spent their whole lives. All members of these settlements were known at least by sight to each other, and Western-style last or family names

were not necessary. Every individual had a personal name (that is, the equivalent of a Western "first name") and one or more nicknames. People were often addressed simply by kinship terms such as "grandfather" or "aunt," depending on their age, sex, and relationship to the speaker. Village kin or jaati groups (often termed castes) all had group names often derived from their occupation, such as camaar (leatherworker) or soonaar (goldsmith). These names were not used by members of other jaati groups as terms of address. Instead, one or more honorifics (such as Thaakur saahab for a Rajput as in Unit IX-A) could be used to address members of the group without the familiarity implied by the use of an individual's personal name.

Something very like this system can still be found in rural parts of India; but about one hundred years ago, Indians, especially in cities, began to adopt the Western practice of the use of one or more personal names and a last name. This new "last" or "family" name was drawn from one of a number of sources. It was often a traditional group honorific, and sometimes a term for a public office which one or more members of the family had held under the Moghuls or the British. Even today there is very little standardization of practices in the choice of a last name; it need not be passed on from father to son, and brothers may choose to use different last names. Or a last name may be used in some contexts and not in others by the same individual. This is particularly true of last names used by very large numbers of people, such as Singh, Sharma, Gupta, and Khan. An individual who uses such a last name at least part of the time is often addressed merely by one or more of his personal names plus an honorific such as -jii or saahab. This suggests that an individual's given or personal name remains the most important name differentiating him from all other individuals, although last names continue to gain popularity.

Word Study

1. Some typical politeness formulas

a. Urdu

tašriif rakhiyee	please sit down
tašriif laaiyee	please come in
šukriyaa	thank you
meharbaanii	thank you

aap kahãã-see tašriif laaee hãĩ.	Where are you from?
ijaazat diijiyee.	Would you excuse me, please?
bahut ḳhušii huii aap-see mil-kar.	I was very glad to meet you.
bahut ḳhušii-kii baat hai.	That's wonderful, I'm very glad.
taḳalluf mat kiijiyee.	Please don't go to any trouble.
kyaa ḳhaatir karũũ?	What can I do for you?

In answer to inquiries about a person's health:

sab ḳhudaa-kii meharbanii hai.	All's well, thank God.
aap-kii duaa hai.	It's due to your kindness ...

b. Hindi

padhaariyee	please come in
biraajiyee	please sit down
aagyãã diijiyee	please excuse me
dhanyawaad	thank you

kyaa seewaa karũũ?	What can I do for you?
bahut prasanntaa-kii baat hai.	That's wonderful, I'm very glad.
aap-see mil-kar bahut prasanntaa huii.	I was very glad to meet you.

In answer to inquiries about a person's health:

sab iišwar-kii kripaa hai.	All's well, thank God.

2. Some common greetings

aadaab arz	Used by Muslims to other Muslims or Hindus to Muslims.
salaamat	Well being, safety.
salaam aaleekum	Used among Muslims only.
namastee	Used among Hindus or among Hindus and Muslims.
namaskaar	Used largely among Hindus.
raam raam	Village greeting.

3. The pronoun <u>aap</u> is often used as a polite way of referring to a third person (not the person addressed) who is present at a conversation. <u>wah</u> and <u>yah</u> in such contexts would sound slightly rude. e.g.:

aap-see miliyee	Please meet her (i.e. our guest).

4. mat is used as a negative particle in requests:

takalluf mat kiijiyee. Don't go to any trouble.

5. Common opposites

ijaazat deenaa	to permit	manaa karnaa	to forbid

us-nee andar jaanee-kii ijaazat dii. He gave permission to go in.
us-nee andar jaanee-see manaa kiyaa. He forbade entrance.

In the above constructions, manaa functions as an invariant adjective while ijaazat is a noun, hence the difference in grammatical form.

6. Other stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
bhaasaa (f)	zabaan (f)	language
prasannataa (f)	khušii	joy
dhanyawaad (m)	šukriyaa	thanks
kaThinaaii	pareešaanii	difficulty
apnee aap	khud	self (adv)
aagyãã (f)	ijaazat (f)	permission

7. Related word pairs

bichnaa	to be spread	bichaanaa	to spread (trans)
alag hoonaa	to be separated	alag karnaa	to separate
jamaa hoonaa	to be collected, congregate	jamaa karnaa	to collect, save
TuuTnaa	to be broken	TooRnaa	to break (trans)
isteemaal hoonaa	to be used	isteemaal karnaa	to use
jamnaa	to solidify, become frozen	jamaanaa	to consolidate, freeze

8. Expressions indicating permission to do something

us-nee baahar jaanee-kii ijaazat dii. He gave me permission to go out.
us-nee hamẽẽ baahar jaanee diyaa. He let me go out.

Permission is expressed either by a noun phrase with ijaazat or by the oblique verbal infinitive followed by an inflected form of deenaa. The latter construction is grammatically similar to the oblique infinitive plus lagnaa meaning to start doing something:

wah boolnee lagtaa hai. He starts speaking.
wah hamẽẽ boolnee deetaa hai. He lets me speak.

Rapid Response

Group 1

baat kis šahar-mẽẽ hoo rahii hai.

namastee-kii urduu kyaa hai.

aziim saahab kis-kee saath aaee thee.

kitnee loog hamiid ḳhaan saahab-kee paas aaee?

mehmaan kahãã-kii rahnee-waalii thĩĩ.

kyaa hamiid saahab-koo fursat thii?

mis braaun-kee saath kaun sajjan hãĩ.

andar jaanee-kee waḳt hamiid saahab-nee kyaa kahaa.

tašriif laaiyee-kii hindii kyaa hai.

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab mehmaan-see pahlee bhii milee thee?

Group 2

mis braaun kis liyee hindustaan aaii thĩĩ.

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab-koo kuch kaam thaa?

kyaa loogõõ-koo baahar Thairnaa thaa?

kyaa caay taiyaar thii?

kyaa hamiid saahab mehmaan-kii urduu-see ḳhuš thee?

mis braaun-koo kyaa khaanaa milaa.

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab mehmaan-kii ḳhaatir kartee hãĩ?

sab-see acchii urduu kahãã boolii jaatii hai.

šarbat kyaa ciiz hai.

kyaa hamiid saahab-nee bahut taḳalluf kiyaa?

Group 3

mis braaun-koo kis ciiz-kee baaree-mẽẽ dilcaspii hai.

makaan-kaa hissaa jis-mẽẽ aurtẽẽ rahtii hãĩ, kyaa kahlaataa hai.

makaan-kee doo alag hissee kaun see hãĩ.

mard kaun see hissee-mẽẽ baiThtee hãĩ.

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab-koo kursii-par baiThnee-kii aadat hai?

taḳht-par kyaa ciizẽẽ bichii hãĩ?

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab-kee baal baccee hãĩ?

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab jawaan aadmii hãĩ?

kyaa hamiid saahab-koo makaan dikhaanee-kee liyee fursat hai?

mis braaun makaan kyõõ deekhnaa caahtii hãĩ?

Group 4

auzaar hamiid saahab-kee ghar kis liyee rakhee hãĩ.

ghar-mẽẽ kooii kursii TuuT jaaee, too kaun marammat kartaa hai.

kyaa loog hameeŠaa eek kamree-mẽẽ sootee hãĩ?

macchar-kii wajah-see kyaa ciiz lagaanii caahiyee.

kyaa jaaRee-kaa samay hai?

hamiid saahab kyaa kaam kartee hãĩ.

hamiid ḳhaan saahab-nee kyaa ciiz jamaa kar rakhii hai.

soonee-kaa kamraa kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.

kyaa hamiid saahab mis braaun-koo urduu bhii ṛaRhaatee hãĩ?

mis braaun-koo kin ciizõõ-mẽẽ dilcaspii hai.

Group 5

hamiid ḳhaan saahab-kee baaġ-mẽẽ kyaa paidaa hootaa hai.

kyaa phuul baahar-see mãgaaee gaee hãĩ?

hamiid ḳhaan saahab-koo kin ciizõõ-kaa Šauḳ hai.

jab jaanee-kaa samay aataa hai, too mis braaun kyaa kahtii hãĩ.

jab mis braaun phir aaẽẽgii, too kyaa hoogaa.

kyaa hamiid ḳhaan saahab mis braaun-see mulaaḳaat kar-kee ḳhuš huee?

ijaazat kab leenii hai.

makaan-kee alaawaa hamiid saahab kyaa dikhaatee hãĩ.

hamiid ḳhaan saahab phuul kis-liyee paidaa kartee hãĩ.

jaanee-kee samay hamiid ḳhaan saahab mehmaan-koo kyaa deetee hãĩ.

Grammar Drills

Pattern 1

A. Substitution drill

Give me permission to go.

(jaanee)-kii ijaazat diijiyee.
boolnee
caadar bichaanee
kursii isteemal karnee
baahar soonee
macchardaanii lagaanee
phuul paidaa karnee
auzaar jamaa karnee
baahar khaRee rahnee

B. Substitution drill

Let the sahab go.

saahab-koo (jaanee) diijiyee.
boolnee
caadar bichaanee
kursii isteemaal karnee

Continue with the material from drill A.

C. Repeat drills A and B in the negative using mat.

(jaanee)-kii ijaazat mat diijiyee.

saahab-koo (jaanee) mat diijiyee.

D. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Did the sahab get permission to go inside?

kyaa saahab-koo andar jaanee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo kursii-par baiThnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo makaan deekhnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo urduu boolnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo khaan saahab-see mulaaqaat karnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo ghar-mẽẽ bhoojan karnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo nadii paar karnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo thaalii isteemaal karnee-kii ijaazat milii?
kyaa saahab-koo baahar soonee-kii ijaazat milii?

Class

Yes, they let him go inside.

hãã, unhõõ-nee un-koo andar jaanee diyaa.
hãã, unhõõ-nee un-koo kursii-par baiThnee diyaa.
hãã, unhõõ-nee un-koo makaan deekhnee diyaa.

Pattern 2

A. Substitution drill

What do you call the thing you are sitting on?

jis-par aap (baiThee) hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
khaRee hootee
aaraam kartee
sootee
caltee
caadar bichaatee
khaaT lagaatee

B. Substitution-agreement drill

What do they call that thing that has the fire in it?

jis-mẽẽ (aag jal rahii) hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
khaanaa pakaatee
mirc Daaltee
sootee
baiThtee
rahtee
paudhee lagaatee

C. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: What do they call the thing Khan Sahab was sitting on?
1st Student: They call it a takht.

Instructor: jis-par ḵhaan saahab baiThee thee, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ?
1st Student: jis-par ḵhaan saahab baiThee thee, us-koo takht kahtee hãĩ.

Instructor: jis-mẽẽ ušaa jii bhoojan banaa rahii thĩĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
2nd Student: jis-mẽẽ ušaa jii bhoojan banaa rahii thĩĩ, us-koo bartan kahtee hãĩ.

Instructor

jis ciiz-koo ḵhaan saahab-nee jamaa kar rakhaa hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis kamree-mẽẽ ḵhaan saahab likhtee paRhtee hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
joo kapRaa takht-par bichaayaa jaataa hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jin ciizõõ-koo ḵhaan saahab paidaa kartee hãĩ, un-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
joo zabaan ḵhaan saahab bool rahee thee, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis mooTar-see wideešii sahaaranpur gayaa hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis-par loog nadii paar kartee hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis makaan-mẽẽ loog namaaz paRhtee hãĩ, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis jagah bas ruktii hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.
jis kamree-mẽẽ khaanaa pakaayaa jaataa hai, us-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

A. Substitution-agreement drill

Why did you collect so many tools?

yee itnee bahut see (auzaar) aap-nee kyõõ jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ.
bartan
kursiyãã
thaaliyãã
phuul
meezẽẽ
phal

B. Individual conversational response drill

Instructor: Why did you collect so many tools?
1st Student: If something in the house should break, I'll use them.

Instructor: yee itnee bahut auzaar aap-nee kyõõ jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ.
1st Student: ghar-mẽẽ kooii ciiz TuuT jaaee, too un-koo isteemaal karũũ.

Instructor: yee itnee bahut bartan aap-nee kyõõ jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ.
2nd Student: kooii bartan TuuT jaaee, too inhĩĩ bartanõõ-koo isteemaal karũũ.

Instructor

aap-nee itnii bahut kursiyãã kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.
aap-nee itnii bahut thaaliyãã kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.
aap-nee itnee bahut kapRee kyõõ jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ.
aap-nee itnee bahut jhoolee kyõõ jamaa kar rakhee hãĩ.
aap-nee itnii bahut meezẽẽ kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.
aap-nee itnii bahut macchardaaniyãã kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.
aap-nee itnii bahut dariyãã kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.
aap-nee itnii bahut caadarẽẽ kyõõ jamaa kar rakhii hãĩ.

Pattern 4

A. Conversational response drill

Instructor

Why do you sit like this?

aap aisee kyõõ baiThtee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ khaatee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ sootee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ rahtee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ khaRee hootee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ booltee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ ciTThii likhtee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ jawaab deetee hãĩ.
aap aisee kyõõ baat kartee hãĩ.

Class

We've gotten used to sitting like this.

hamẽẽ too aisee baiThnee-kii aadat paR gaii hai.
hamẽẽ too aisee khaanee-kii aadat paR gaii hai.
hamẽẽ too aisee soonee-kii aadat paR gaii hai.
hamẽẽ too aisee rahnee-kii aadat paR gaii hai.
hamẽẽ too aisee khaRee hoonee-kii aadat paR gaii hai.
etc.

Pattern 5

A. Stylistic alternation drill

He has come to learn the Urdu language.

Instructor:

wah urduu zabaan siikhnee aayaa hai.
yah bahut khušii-kii baat hai.
us-nee eek doost-kii bahan-see šaadii kii.
mehmaan-kii seewaa karnii hai.
sab khudaa-kii meharbaanii hai.
aaiyee, tašriif laaiyee.
bahut šukriyaa, kuch nahĩĩ caahiyee.
us-koo hamaaree rahan-sahan-kee baaree-mẽẽ baRii dilcaspii hai.
us-nee eek bahut khuubsuurat laRkii-see šaadii kii.
yah too reeT-see zyaadaa hai.
agar aap-koo aawašyaktaa hoo, too khool dũũ.
un-kaa pataa lagaanaa baRaa muškil hai.
yee naii Dhang-kii dukaanẽẽ hãĩ.
wah rooz apnaa maal beecaa kartaa hai.
aap-koo sab prasiddh imaartẽẽ dikhaũũgaa.
meeraa khayaal hai ki baariš hoonee-waalii hai.
kyaa wakt hai?
mãĩ-nee sTiimar-see yaatraa kii.
wee aap-kee aanee-see bahut khuš huee.
ijaazat diijiyee, mujhee eek saahab-see milnaa hai.

B. Repeat the conversational exchanges below in a somewhat more Hindi-like style.

1. A: aap kahãã-see tašriif laaee hãĩ.
   B: amriikaa-see hũũ. aap-kii zabaan siikhnee aayaa hũũ.
   A: yee too baRii khušii-kii baat hai.

   Repetition
   A: aap kahãã-see aaee hãĩ.
   B: amriikaa-see hũũ. aap-kii bhaašaa siikhnee aayaa hũũ.
   A: yah too baRii prasanntaa-kii baat hai.

2. A: aaiyee, tašriif laaiyee.
   B: kyaa khaatir karũũ. kuch khaaẽẽgee too zaruur.
   A: bahut šukriyaa, kuch nahĩĩ khaaẽẽgee.

3. A: aap-koo safar-mẽẽ kooii takliif too nahĩĩ huii.
   B: bhiiR-kii wajah-see, safar kuch muškil thaa.

4. A: ab ijaazat diijiyee, mujhee eek saahab-see milnaa hai.
   B: tašriif rakhiyee, bahut wakt hai.
   A: nahĩĩ, ab too zaruur jaanaa hai.

5. A: aap-kii biiwii kahĩĩ baahar gaii hai kyaa.
   B: nahĩĩ, andar kuch khaanee-koo banaa rahii hai.

6. A: kahiyee, aap-kii kyaa haalat hai.
   B: sab khudaa-kii meharbaanii hai.
   A: yee too baRii khušii-kii baat hai.

Situational Response

hindustaanii:

aap aziim saahab-koo kab-see jaantee hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kee baal baccee hãĩ? bhaaii bahan hãĩ?

urduu-kee alaawaa aap kyaa paRhtee hãĩ.

aap hamaaree rahan-sahan-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa jaannaa caahtee hãĩ.

kyaa aap takht-par baiThnaa pasand karẽẽgee?

kyaa aap-koo bhii baahar soonee-kii aadat hai?

amriikaa-mẽẽ aap kis ciiz-kaa byoopaar kartee hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kee paas bhii baag hai?

kyaa aap lakRii-kaa kaam bhii kar saktee hãĩ?

kyaa aap apnee baag-see kuch phuul lee jaanaa pasand karẽẽgii?

aap-kee yahãã kooii kursii meez TuuT jaaee, too kaun Thiik kareegaa.

aap-koo kin kin ciizõõ-kaa šauk hai.

agar aap-kee yahãã kooii mehmaan aaee, too aap us-kii kyaa khaatir karẽẽgee.

kyaa aap-kaa rahan-sahan hamaaree rahan-sahan-see bahut alag hai?

mehmaan:

kyaa yahãã kaafii loog urduu zabaan paRhtee hãĩ?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii cuulhaa hai, khaanaa pakaanee-kee liyee, yaa bijlii?

kyaa aap-kee baal baccee hãĩ?

aam taur-par aap kahãã baiThtee hãĩ?

kyaa aap yee phuul baahar-see mãgaatee hãĩ?

khaaT-par aap kyaa bichaatee hãĩ.

garmiyõõ-mẽẽ aap kahãã sootee hãĩ.

kyaa macchar bahut takliif deetee hãĩ?

takht kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.

kyaa aap-kee auzaar yahãã banaaee jaatee hãĩ?

kyaa aap hindii bhii booltee hãĩ?

kyaa kuch ThanDaa paanii hai, mujhee pyaas lagii hai.

kyaa paRhnee likhnee-kee kaam-kee liyee eek khaas jagah hai?

phuul paidaa karnee-kee alaawaa aap-koo kin ciizõõ-kaa šauk hai.

phir kab baatẽẽ hõõgii.

Review Conversations

doost-kee saath

1. **A:** aadaa arz saahab, kyaa haal hai.

   B: sab aap-kii duaa hai. kahãã-see tašriif laaee hãĩ?

   A: aisee hii soocaa, zaraa aap-see mulaaqaat kar lũũ. bahut din hoo gaee thee aap-see milee.

   B: yah too baRii qhusii-kii baat hai.

   A: kal aap kahĩĩ baahar gaee thee kyaa?

   B: nahĩĩ too, bas thooRii deer-kee liyee baazaar gayaa thaa.

2. **A:** aaiyee saahab, tašriif rakhiyee.

   B: šukrĩyaa, aap-kaa too pataa hii nahĩĩ caltaa.

   A: pahlee yah bataaiyee, ki aap-kee liyee caay banwaaũũ yaa šarbat.

   B: kyõõ taqalluf kartee hãĩ?

   A: is-mẽẽ taqalluf-kii kooii baat nahĩĩ hai.

   B: acchaa, agar nahĩĩ maanẽẽgee, too thooRaa šarbat pii lũũgaa.

3. **A:** aaiyee saahab, aap-koo apnaa makaan dikhaa dũũ.

   B: aap-koo pareešaanii hoogii.

   A: nahĩĩ too. deekhiyee, yah meerii baiThak hai.

   B: too kyaa aap taqht-par baiThaa kartee hãĩ?

   A: wahii hamaarii aadat hai. kursii kam istamaal kartee hãĩ. is koonee-mẽẽ meeree paRhnee-kaa kamraa hai.

   B: aur namaaz kidhar paRhii jaatii hai.

   A: udhar duusree koonee-mẽẽ namaaz paRhnee-kii jagah hai.

4. **A:** kahiyee, aap loogõõ-kaa soonee-kaa kamraa kahãã hai.

   B: udhar hai, wah baRaa-waalaa kamraa.

   A: kyaa aap hameešaa kamrõõ-mẽẽ sootee hãĩ?

   B: nahĩĩ, sirf jaaRee-mẽẽ bhiitar sootee hãĩ.

   A: garmiyõõ-mẽẽ kahãã sootee hãĩ.

   B: garmiyõõ-mẽẽ baahar sootee hãĩ, aur barsaat-mẽẽ macchardaanii lagaa-kar baraamdee-mẽẽ sootee hãĩ.

5. A: aadaab arz ḳhaan saahab, sab kuš̆al too hai.

B: aaiyee singh jii. andar taš̆riif laaiyee. sab aap-kii duaa hai.

A: aap too akeelee jaan paRtee hãĩ. aur kooii nahĩ̃ hai, ghar-mẽ̃.

B: nahĩ̃, salmaa too kaalij-mẽ̃ paRhtii hai. aur meerii biiwii eek bahan-kii š̆aadii-mẽ̃ gaii hai.

A: too wah kab waapas aaeegii.

B: salmaa too kal aanee-waalii hai. us-kii chuTTii hoogii.

6. A: kahiyee š̆armaa jii, baRee sundar phuul liyee hãĩ.

B: yee too meeree mitr guptaa jii-kee baag-kee hãĩ.

A: yee too baahar-see mãgaaee huee jaan paRtee hãĩ.

B: nahĩ̃, un-kee baag-mẽ̃ too bahut ḳism-kee phuul paidaa hootee hai.

A: kyaa unhẽ̃ phuulõõ-kaa š̆auḳ zyaadaa hai?

B: hãã, bas kuch aisaa hii hai.

idhar udhar-kii baat-ciit

7. A: aap hindustaan kis liyee aaee hãĩ.

B: hindii siikhnee-kee liyee aayaa hũũ.

A: too kyaa aap meerii hindii samajh leetee hãĩ.

B: awaš̆y samajh leetaa hũũ.

A: aap too bahut š̆uddh hindii booltee hãĩ. aap-nee hindii siikhnii kahãã š̆uruu kii.

B: amriikaa-mẽ̃ hii š̆uruu kii, leekin yahãã rahtee rahtee aur bhii siikh rahaa hũũ.

8. A: aaiyee smith saahab, inhĩ̃ loogõõ-kee paas baiThaa jaaee.

B: bahut acchaa, jagah hoo, too baiTh jaaẽ̃.

A: kyaa yee loog rooz hii aayaa jaayaa kartee hãĩ?

B: hãã, un-koo nadii paar-see saamaan laanaa hootaa hai.

A: sTiimar-see samay too bahut zyaadaa lagtaa hoogaa.

B: leekin har rooz aanee jaanee-kii aadat paR gaii hoogii.

9. A: kyaa aap ilaahaabaad-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?

B: jii nahĩ̃, mãĩ gangaa paar-kaa rahnee-waalaa hũũ.

A: too ilaahaabaad kyõõ aaee.

B: sarkaarii daftar-mẽ̃ kaam hai.

A: agar aap-kee yahãã daftar ban jaaee, too baRaa aaraam mileegaa.

B: hãã, š̆aayad aglii pããc warš̆iiy yoojnaa-mẽ̃ ban jaaee.

10. A: kyaa loog yahãã aam taur-par takht-par baiThaa kartee hãĩ?

B: puraanee taariikee-kee loog too takht-par hii baiThtee hãĩ. ham-nee too kursii isteemaal karnaa šuruu kiyaa.

A: kyaa takht-par baiThnee-mẽẽ koii takliif nahĩĩ hootii?

B: nahĩĩ too, is-par darii aur caadar lagaatee hãĩ.

A: darii kyaa ciiz hootii hai.

B: darii eek kism-kaa kapRaa hai, jis-koo takht yaa khaaT-par bichaatee hãĩ.

11. A: agar aap-kii koii kursii meez TuuT jaaee, too aap kyaa karẽẽ.

B: kisii mazduur-koo bulaa lũũ.

A: too agar mazduur na milee, too kyaa karẽẽgee.

B: agar koii nahĩĩ milee, Thiik karnee-kee liyee, too mãĩ khud Thiik kar lũũgaa.

A: too aap-kee paas auzaar bhii hãĩ.

B: mãĩ-nee too har kism-kee auzaar jamaa kiyee hãĩ.

12. A: yahãã-kaa mausam aam taur-par kaisaa rahtaa hai.

B: garmiyõõ-mẽẽ too garmii lagtii hai, aur jaaRee-mẽẽ bahut ThanDii hawaa caltii hai.

A: barsaat-mẽẽ kaisaa rahtaa hai.

B: barsaat-mẽẽ too har eek jagah macchar hootee hãĩ.

A: too aap-koo barsaat-mẽẽ andar soonee-kii zaruurat hootii hoogii.

B: nahĩĩ, macchardaanii lagaa-kar baahar sootee hãĩ.

Unit IX Part A

Conversation

1 puraanee paricitõõ-see bhẽẽT.

2 sahaaranpur zilee-kee eek gããw-mẽẽ.

---

3 paal: namaskaar Thaakur saahab. pahcaanaa nahĩĩ, kyaa?

4 Thaakur saahab: namaskaar paal saahab. pahcaanaa kyõõ nahĩĩ.

5 aap too jaisee ham loogõõ-koo bhuul hii gaee.

6 paal: aur kyaa ḵhabar hai. phasal kaisii rahii.

7 Thaakur saahab: maamuulii phasal hai. kheetii-kaa kaam too waisee hii cal rahaa hai.

---

8 paal: yah kuãã pahlee too nahĩĩ thaa. ab too gããw-kaa naḵšaa hii badlaa huaa dikhaaii paR rahaa hai.

9 amar singh: hãã, thooRaa bahut pariwartan too zaruur hoo gayaa hai.

10 yah ham-nee jaanwarõõ-kee liyee nayaa gheer banwaayaa hai.

11 paal: wah kis tarah-kii mašiin hai. us-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

12 amar singh: aaiyee, deekhiyee, yah caaraa kaaTnee-kii mašiin hai, gaayõõ, bailõõ aur bhãĩsõõ-kee liyee.

13 paal: wahãã too kaii doost ikaTThee baiThee hãĩ. zaraa un loogõõ-see mil lũũ.

---

14 mootii cand: namastee paal jii. ham loogõõ-kii yaad eek dam bhuul hii gaee?

15 paal: yah kaisee sambhaw hoo saktaa hai., deekhiyee, na? mauḵaa miltee hii daršan karnee aa gayaa.

16 mootii cand: baiThiyeegaa thooRii deer, yaa gããw-kaa cakkar lagaaiyeegaa?

17 paal: nahĩĩ, samay bahut kam hai. zaraa gããw-kaa cakkar lagaa lũũ, jis-see aurõõ-see bhii bhẽẽT hoo jaaee.

---

18 biir singh: paal saahab namastee. baRee acchee mauk̲ee-par aaee.

19 paal: namastee, kahiyee, sab raazii k̲hušii hai na?

20 biir singh: hãã, aaj bahan-kii šaadii hai. aap-kii bhii daawat hai.

21 paal: yah too meeraa saubhaagy hai.

---

22 kyaa šaadii-mẽẽ aap-kee yahãã gããw-bhar-koo daawat dii jaatii hai?

23 biir singh: šaadii-mẽẽ too hameešaa saarii biraadrii-koo daawat dii jaatii hai.

24 un-kee saath naukar bhii aatee hãĩ.

25 paal: bahut acchii puuriyãã hãĩ. namaaree yahãã too puuriyãã bantĩĩ hii nahĩĩ.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

P: paal
T: Thaakur saahab
A: amar singh
M: mootii cand
B: biir singh

paricit — acquainted (adj), acquaintance (m)

bhẽẽT — visit (f)

1 puraanee paricitõõ-see bhẽẽT. — Seeing old acquaintances.

zilaa — district

2 sahaaranpur zilee-kee eek gããw-mẽẽ. — A village in Saharanpur District.

Thaakur — chief (honorific) (m)

pahcaannaa — to recognize

3 P: namaskaar, Thaakur saahab. pahcaanaa nahĩĩ, kyaa? — Namaskar Thakur sahab; don't you recognize me?

paal — Paul

4 T: namaskaar paal saahab. pahcaanaa kyõõ nahĩĩ. — Namaskar Mr. Paul, why shouldn't I recognize you?

jaisee — as if

bhuulnaa — to forget

bhuul jaanaa — to forget completely

5 T: aap too jaisee ham loogõõ-koo bhuul hii gaee. — We thought you'd completely forgotten us all.

ḳhabar — news (f)

phasal — crops, harvest (f)

6 P: aur kyaa ḳhabar hai. phasal kaisii rahii. — How are things? How is the harvest?

maamuulii — ordinary, so-so (adj)

kheetii — agriculture

7 T: maamuulii phasal hai. kheetii-kaa kaam too waisee hii cal rahaa hai. — The harvest is so-so. The farm work is going on as usual.

kuãã — well (m)

nakšaa — pattern, map

badlaa huaa — changed (adj)

dikhaaii — appearance

dikhaaii paRnaa — to look, seem

8 P: yah kuãã pahlee too nahĩĩ thaa. ab too gããw-kaa nakšaa hii badlaa huaa dikhaaii paR rahaa hai.

This well wasn't there before. Lots of things look changed in the village now.

pariwartan — change (m)

thooRaa bahut — quite a bit

9 A: hãã, thooRaa bahut pariwartan too zaruur hoo gayaa hai.

Yes, there certainly has been quite a bit of change.

jaanwar — animal (m)

gheer — cattle corral (m)

10 A: yah ham-nee jaanwarõõ-kee liyee nayaa gheer banwaayaa hai.

Here we have a new corral built for the animals.

mašiin — machine (f)

11 P: wah kis tarah-kii mašiin hai? us-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

What type of machine is that? What is it used for?

caaraa — fodder

kaaTnaa — to cut

gaay — cow (f)

bail — ox (m)

bhãĩs — buffalo (f)

12 A: aaiyee, deekhiyee, yah caaraa kaaTnee-kii mašiin hai, gaayõõ, bailõõ aur bhãĩsõõ-kee liyee.

Come here and look, this is a machine for cutting fodder for the cows, oxen and buffaloes.

ikaTThaa — together (adj)

13 P: wahãã too kaii doost ikaTThee baiThee hãĩ. zaraa un loogõõ-see mil lũũ.

Some of my old friends are sitting together over there; let me go over for a bit and say hello.

dam — breath (m)

eek dam — all at once, entirely

yaad — memory (f)

14 M: namastee paal jii. ham loogõõ-kii yaad eek dam bhuul hii gaee?

Namaste Mr. Paul. Have you forgotten us completely?

	sambhaw	possible (adj)
	mauķaa miltee	upon receiving an opportunity
	daršan	sight, vision (m)
	daršan karnaa	to see, visit
15 P:	yah kaisee sambhaw hoo saktaa hai. deekhiyee, na? mauķaa miltee hii daršan karnee aa gayaa.	I couldn't possibly. Don't you see, I came to see you as soon as I got a chance.
	cakkar	circle (m)
	cakkar lagaanaa	to walk around
	cakkar lagaaiyeegaa	won't you walk around
16 M:	baiThiyeegaa thooRii deer, yaa gããw-kaa cakkar lagaaiyeegaa?	Will you sit for a while, or will you walk around the village?
	jis-see	so that
	aurõõ-see	with the others
17 P:	nahĩĩ, samay bahut kam hai. zaraa gããw-kaa cakkar lagaa lũũ, jis-see aurõõ-see bhii bhẽẽT hoo jaaee.	No, I don't have much time; let me take a walk around the village so that I can meet the other people too.
	acchee mauķee-par	at a good time
18 B:	paal saahab namastee. baRee acchee mauķee-par aaee.	Mr. Paul, namaste, you turned up at a good time.
	raazii ķhušii	well being
19 P:	namastee, kahiyee, sab raazii ķhušii hai na?	Namaste, is everyone all right?
	daawat	feast (f)
	aap-kii daawat hai	you are invited for a meal
20 B:	hãã, aaj bahan-kii šaadii hai. aap-kii bhii daawat hai.	Yes, my sister is getting married today. You are invited to the feast also.
	bhaagy	fortune, fate (m)
	saubhaagy	good luck, good fortune (m)
21 P:	yah too meeraa saubhaagy hai.	I am honored to be asked.
	-bhar	whole (part)
	gããw-bhar	whole village
22 B:	kyaa šaadii-mẽẽ aap-kee yahãã gããw-bhar-koo daawat dii jaatii hai?	Do you invite all the villagers when you have a wedding?

biraadrii — relatives and/or neighbors (in the village) (f)

23 B: Šaadii-mẽẽ too hameeŠaa saarii biraadrii-koo daawat dii jaatii hai.
The whole "biraadrii" is always invited to a wedding.

naukar — servant (m)

24 B: un-kee saath naukar bhii aatee hãĩ.
Their servants come with them too.

puurii — fried flat bread

25 P: bahut acchii puuriyãã hãĩ. hamaaree yahãã too puuriyãã bantĩĩ hii nahĩĩ.
The puris are very good. We don't make puris in our country.

Cultural Notes

Most Indians live in villages like the one shown in this lesson. Although settlement patterns vary from region to region in India, the most common type of North Indian village is that shown here: a clump of houses standing close together in a "nuclear settlement" surrounded by the village fields. It is probably in her villages that India will appear most unfamiliar to the Western visitor, and for this reason it is important not to confuse the unfamiliar in village India with a refusal to accept change. For India's villages are experiencing great change, though this may not be immediately visible to the visitor's eyes. We have already mentioned the Community Development programs which are part of the Five Year Plans, the construction of brick houses, and the paving of village streets.

Villagers symbolize this trend with the very commonly used terms kaccaa and pakkaa. The first, kaccaa, carries the implication of impermanence and is used to describe adobe houses, unpaved roads, and local, non-standardized weights and measures, as well as raw food or unripe fruit. Its opposite, pakkaa, refers to more permanent structures, such as brick-and-mortar dwellings and wells and paved roads, to standardized weights and measures, and to cooked or otherwise processed food and ripe fruit.

In this unit we see the effects of change in the fodder-cutting machine, for instance. This simple machine, operated by a hand-turned crank, allows the owner to cut fodder for farm animals in a few hours which formerly a servant laboriously cut by hand with a knife in an almost full-time job. One of the consequences of the introduction of labor-saving machinery, however, has been to reduce the need for hired labor. Where formerly leisure was considered a sign of prosperity and high social status, landowners now tend to operate the new machinery themselves. The result is a tendency to increase India's "surplus agricultural labor." The industries fostered under the Five Year Plans are designed to absorb at least part of the population thus freed from unskilled manual labor. Other signs of change may be seen in the appearance of new pakkaa neighborhood wells which ease the problem of obtaining water in this dry area.

Ceremonies play an important part in village life as a relief from the round of agricultural activities. Festivals and weddings constitute a welcome break in routine. Most weddings in this area take place within about one month after the spring harvest and before the summer planting, and several may be going on in the village at the same time. They are usually the outcome of up to several years of negotiation between the families concerned through the help of intermediaries. The ceremonies, lasting three days, commence with the arrival of the groom's party in the village of the bride. The groom's party includes his parents and relatives and others from his village and may often number fifty or sixty strong. The marriage rituals are accompanied by much feasting, with at least one feast for the members of the bride's village, such as that shown in this lesson. The guests sit on the floor and are served on palm leaves by the host and members of his family. The feast begins with a sweet, after which a second course of vegetable curry, daal, puris and dahii is served. The meal ends with a serving of rice eaten with more dahii. Meat is not served. When the rituals are completed, the groom's party departs with the bride for its own village; the bride's family and friends accompany the groom's party for some distance to see them off.

One of the residents of the village is greeted in this lesson as Thaakur saahab. This is an honorific appropriate to his position. He is a Rajput, a member of a landowning caste with a famous martial tradition and a long history in India. Like the Sikhs of the Punjab, many Rajputs use the "last" name Singh, but it is equally appropriate to address them with this honorific. Members of other castes in the village are often addressed by honorifics appropriate to their position also: thus a Brahman may be addressed as panDit jii, and a merchant as seeTh jii. Three residents of the village in this lesson are Rajputs: Thaakur saahab, amar singh, and biir singh. The other, mootii cand, is not.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
bhẽẽT (f)	mulaaḳaat (f)	visit, acquaintance
sambhaw	mumkin	possible (adj)
citt prasann	raazii ḳhušii	in good spirits (Hindi) in good health (Urdu)

2. Related words

kaaTnaa	to cut	kheet	field
kaTnaa	to be cut	kheetii	agriculture
kaTaanaa	to have something cut	kheetii karnaa	to farm

eek	one
ikaTThaa	together

3. Additional vocabulary related to agriculture

anaaj	grain (m)
goošt	meat (m)
aaluu	potatoes (m)

Beginning with this unit there will be no more grammar drills. Classroom practice will concentrate on question and response and conversation drills.

Rapid Response

Group 1

kin loogõõ-see bhẽẽT huii.

kyaa paal saahab-nee pahlee bhii un loogõõ-see mulaaḳaat kii thii?

gããw kaun-see zilee-mẽẽ hai.

kyaa sahaaranpur dillii-see dakšiN taraf hai?

kyaa Thaakur saahab-nee paal saahab-koo pahcaanaa?

kyaa paal-saahab gããw-kee loogõõ-koo bhuul gaee?

jin loogõõ-see bhẽẽT hoo rahii hai, wee kaisee loog hãĩ.

paal saahab kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hõõgee.

kyaa Thaakur saahab-kee baal baccee hãĩ?

Thaakur saahab hinduu hõõgee yaa musalmaan.

Group 2

pahlee gàãw-mẽẽ kyaa ciiz nahĩĩ thii.

paal saahab-kaa gããw-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa ḳhayaal hai.

kuãã kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.

jaanwarõõ-kee liyee loogõõ-nee kyaa banwaayaa hai.

gheer-mẽẽ kaun-see jaanwar hãĩ.

mašiin kis kaam-kee liyee isteemal kii jaatii hai.

gããw-kee jaanwar kyaa khaatee hãĩ.

gããw-mẽẽ kyaa hoo gayaa thaa.

phasal kaisii rahii.

Group 3

kyaa paal saahab-kee doost alag alag baiThee thee?

kyaa paal saahab gããw-kee loogõõ-koo yaad kartee thee?

kyaa yah sambhaw hai, ki paal saahab sahaaranpur aaẽẽ aur gããw-kee loogõõ-see bhẽẽT na karẽẽ?

paal saahab kin loogõõ-kaa daršan karnee aaee.

paal saahab kyõõ nahĩĩ baiTh sakee.

kyaa paal saahab-koo bahut samay thaa?

paal saahab-koo kyaa karnaa thaa.

un-koo kyõõ cakkar lagaanaa thaa.

mauḳaa miltee hii paal saahab-nee kyaa kiyaa.

kyaa gããw-kee loogõõ-nee paal saahab-koo baiThnee diyaa?

Group 4

paal saahab kis mauk̤ee-par aaee.

kyaa gããw-kee loog paal-kee aanee-see k̤huš̌ thee?

kyaa gããw-mẽẽ sab raazii k̤hušii thii?

kis-kii šaadii hoo rahii thii.

kyaa šaadii k̤hušii-kii baat hai?

šaadii-mẽẽ kis-kii daawat thii.

kyaa paal saahab šaadii-mẽẽ aa saktee hãĩ?

jab Thaakur saahab paal saahab-see daawat-mẽẽ aanee-koo kahtee hãĩ, too paal kyaa jawaab deetee hãĩ.

paal saahab-kii daawat kis-nee kii.

kyaa paal saahab daawat-see k̤huš̌ hãĩ?

Group 5

šaadii-mẽẽ kaun kaun loog aaee thee.

kin kin loogõõ-kii daawat thii.

biraadrii kis-koo kahtee hãĩ.

biraadrii-kee alaawaa kaun loog šaadii-mẽẽ aaee.

loog daawat-mẽẽ kyaa khaatee hõõgee.

kyaa paal saahab kursii-par baiThee hãĩ?

naukar kyaa kaam kartee hãĩ.

kyaa Thaakur saahab-kee bahut bhaaii bahan hãĩ?

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ puuriyãã bhii bantii hãĩ?

gããw-kii šaadii-mẽẽ kitnee din lagtee hõõgee.

kyaa amriikaa-mẽẽ bhii itnee loog daawat-mẽẽ bulaaee jaatee hãĩ?

Situational Response

Thaakur saahab:

aap ham loogõõ-koo too bhuul gaee hõõgee.
aap kahãã-see tašriif laaee hãĩ.
aap kaisee aaee, bas-see yaa Treen-see.
kyaa aap-kii šaadii huii hai?
aap-kee maataa pitaa jii sab Thiik hãĩ?
kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii hamaaree jaisee gããw hãĩ?
kyaa samaacaar hai aap-kee yahãã?
aap-kaa deeš hindustaan-see kitnii duur hai.
aap-kee yahãã phasal kaisii rahii.
kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii kheetii hoo rahii hai?

amar singh:

kyaa aap-nee hamaaraa kuãã deekhaa hai?
gããw-kaa nakšaa aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.
kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii pakkee kuẽẽ hãĩ?
aap loog jaanwar kahãã rakhtee hãĩ.
aap-kee yahãã jaanwar kyaa khaatee hãĩ.
kyaa aap-koo bhãĩs-kaa duudh pasand hai?
kyaa aap-kee yahãã caaraa bhii mašiin-see kaTaa jaataa hai?
wee joo loog udhar ikaTThee hãĩ, kyaa aap un-koo jaantee hãĩ.
kyaa gããw aap-koo badlaa huaa lagtaa hai?
kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ bhii bahut pariwartan hoo rahaa hai?

mootii cand:

aap-nee ciTThii kyõõ nahĩĩ likhii.
bahut dinõõ-mẽẽ aaee, aap kahãã-see aa rahee hãĩ.
kyaa aap baiThiyeegaa?
aap-kii kyaa khaatir karũũ.
kuch duudh piijiyeegaa, kyaa?
kyaa gããw-kaa cakkar lagaaiyeegaa?
pahlee kyõõ nahĩĩ aaee ham loogõõ-see milnee.
kyaa aap aurõõ-see bhii milee hãĩ.
aap-kee yahãã too sab raazii khušii hãĩ na?
aur kin kin loogõõ-see milnaa hai.

biir singh:

aaj bahan-kii šaadii hai, kyaa aap bhii aa sakẽẽgee?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã šaadii-mẽẽ bhii saarii biraadrii-koo daawat dii jaatii hai?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã naukar bhii hãĩ?

aap loogõõ-kii šaadiyõõ-mẽẽ kyaa khaatee hãĩ.

aap-kii šaadiyõõ-mẽẽ kitnee din lagtee hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã puurii bhii bantii hai?

aap-koo hamaaraa hindustaanii khaanaa kaisaa lagaa.

kyaa aur kooii doost hai, aap-kee saath?

aap too raazii khušii hãĩ, na?

aur kyaa seewaa karũũ. kuch caay piyẽẽgee?

paal saahab:

hamẽẽ pahcaanaa nahĩĩ, kyaa?

kyaa ḵhabar hai aap-kee gããw-kii.

kyaa yah kuãã pakkaa hai?

gããw-mẽẽ aur kyaa pariwartan hoo gaee hãĩ.

yah gheer aap-nee kab banwaayaa.

us mašiin-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

aap-kee paas kitnee bail hãĩ.

kyaa bhãĩs duudh bhii deetii hai?

yee joo loog udhar baiṮhee hãĩ, kyaa mãĩ un-see bhii mil saktaa hũũ?

kyaa aap hamaaree saath gããw-kaa cakkar lagaaiyeegaa?

aaj kis-kii ẍaadii hoo rahii hai.

daawat-mẽẽ kitnee loog aaee hãĩ.

kyaa naukarõõ-koo bhoojan diyaa jaa rahaa hai?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã lassii bhii bantii hai?

Review Conversations

gããw-waalõõ-see baat-ciit

1. A: ab too gããw-kaa nakšaa hii badlaa huaa nazar aataa hai.
   B: hãã, pichlee tiin saalõõ-mẽẽ thooRee bahut pariwartan too awašy hoo gaee hãĩ.
   A: khaas taur-par kyaa kyaa pariwartan hoo gaee hãĩ.
   B: deekhiyee, udhar too nayaa kuãã ban gayaa hai.
   A: too kyaa pahlee gããw-mẽẽ kuẽẽ nahĩĩ thee?
   B: kuẽẽ too zaruur thee, leekin wee sab kaccee thee. ab pakkee ban gaee hãĩ.

2. A: yah kis-kaa makaan hai.
   B: yah too makaan nahĩĩ, yah Thaakur saahab-kaa gheer hai.
   A: yah gheer kis kaam-kee liyee hai.
   B: gheer-mẽẽ too jaanwar rakhtee hãĩ.
   A: Thaakur-kee paas kaun kaun jaanwar hãĩ.
   B: bail hãĩ, kheetii-kee liyee, aur gaaẽẽ aur bhãĩsẽẽ duudh-kee liyee.

3. A: hamaaraa gããw aap-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.
   B: bahut acchaa lagtaa hai. ab too bahut badlaa huaa dikhaaii deetaa hai.
   A: pahlee too saaree makaan kaccee thee. ab bahut see pakkee ban gaee hãĩ.
   B: ham-nee sunaa, ki saRkẽẽ bhii pakkii bannee-waalii hãĩ.
   A: hãã, sarkaar-see madad milee, too aglii pããc waršiiy yoojnaa-mẽẽ pakkii banwaaẽẽgee.
   B: phir too aur bhii tarakkii hoo jaaeegii.

4. A: kahiyee, meeree yee saathii zaraa gããw deekhnaa caahtee hãĩ. ijaazat hai?
   B: zaruur saahab, tašriif laaiyee. kyaa deekhnaa hai, mãĩ dikhaa dũũgaa.
   A: hamẽẽ gããw-kaa cakkar lagaanaa thaa.
   B: zaruur lagaaiyee. kheetii-waalee too bahut gariib hãĩ. aap jaisee loog too nahĩĩ milẽẽgee.
   A: ham-nee sunaa ki bahut tarakkii hoo rahii hai aap-kee gããw-mẽẽ.
   B: hãã, pããc waršiiy yoojnaa-kii wajah-see too bahut-see pariwartan hoo gaee hãĩ.

5. A: us mašiin-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

B: yah caaraa kaaTnee-kii mašiin hai.

A: aisii mašiin pahlee too nahĩĩ thii aap-kee gããw-mẽẽ.

B: nahĩĩ, pahlee too caaraa haath-see kaaTnaa paRtaa thaa.

A: us-mẽẽ bahut samay lagtaa rahaa hoogaa.

B: hãã, pahlee doo naukar caahiyee thee, caaraa kaaTnee-kee liyee. ab too ham ḳhud kaaT leetee hãĩ.

puraanee paricitõõ-see bhẽẽT

6. A: namastee saahab. ham loogõõ-koo too eek dam bhuul hii gaee.

B: nahĩĩ, yah kaisee hoo saktaa hai. fursat miltee hii bhẽẽT karnee aa gayaa.

A: pichlee tiin waršõõ-mẽẽ aap-nee eek ciTThii bhii nahĩĩ likhii.

B: hãã, ġaltii too meerii hai. aur bataaiyee kyaa samaacaar hai.

A: sab aap-kii duaa hai, aur aap? aap biimaar too nahĩĩ thee.

B: nahĩĩ, sab Thiik thaa.

7. A: caliyee, baRee acchee mauḳee-par aaee hãĩ, jis-see sabhii loogõõ-see ikaTThee bhẽẽT hoo gaii.

B: yah too meeraa bhii saubhaagy thaa, ki sab loogõõ-see mulaaḳaat hoo gaii.

A: kahiyee aur kyaa samaacaar hai. ghar-par sab raazii ḳhušii hai?

B: sab Thiik hii hai. aap-kee laRkee baahar calee gaee, kyaa?

A: wah too aaj kal nahĩĩ hai. wišwawidyaalay-mẽẽ paRh rahaa hai.

B: yah too baRii ḳhušii-kii baat hai. wee kab lauTẽẽgee, chuTTiyõõ-mẽẽ.

A: aglee haftee-mẽẽ lauTnee-waalaa hai.

8. A: aap-kee makaan-mẽẽ too bahut sii ciizẽẽ badlii huii dikhaaii deetii hãĩ.

B: aap-kee jaanee-kee baad too bahut see pariwartan huee.

A: kyaa aap-nee nayaa baag lagaayaa hai?

B: hãã. mãĩ-nee baag lagaayaa, jis-see saal bhar sabzii milee.

A: aur yah kamraa bhii pahlee nahĩĩ thaa.

B: isee pichlee saai banwaayaa.

9. A: yee rahee hamaaree doost paal saahab. aaiyee paal saahab, bahut dinõõ-see mulaaḳaat nahĩĩ huii. aap too aatee hii nahĩĩ hamaaree yahãã.

B: iraadaa too thaa, aanee-kaa, magar fursat nahĩĩ milii.

A: garmiyõõ-mẽẽ too chuTTii thii. us-waḳt kyõõ nahĩĩ aaee.

B: garmii-kee samay too safar karnee-mẽẽ bahut takliif hootii hai. dhuup bahut lagtii hai.

A: aap-koo apnaa safar saweeree jaldii šuruu karnaa caahiyee.

B: phir mauḳaa milee, too zaruur aaũũgaa.

doostõõ-kee paas daawat-mẽẽ

10. A: bhoojan too baRaa acchaa hai. bahut dinõõ-kee baad milaa hai.
B: kyaa aap-kee yahãã hindustaanii khaanaa nahĩĩ miltaa?
A: kabhii kabhii hindustaanii doostõõ-kee yahãã miltaa hai.
B: eek aur puurii liijiyee, aur sabzii bhii.
A: yah sabzii kis ciiz-kii hai.
B: aaluu-kii hai. aap-koo pasand hai?

11. A: aaj too bahut loogõõ-kii daawat hai.
B: hãã, šaadii-mẽẽ too saarii biraadrii-koo daawat dii jaatii hai.
A: joo loog udhar koonee-mẽẽ baiThee hãĩ, wee kaun hãĩ.
B: wee naukar hãĩ. un-kii bhii daawat hai.
A: šaadii-mẽẽ bahut paisaa lagaayaa jaataa hoogaa.
B: šaadii too bahut khušii-kii baat hai, aur phir rooz rooz nahĩĩ hootii.

12. A: kahiyee, daawat-mẽẽ aap-koo kyaa milaa.
B: pahlee too miThaaiyãã thĩĩ, peeRee aur rasgullee.
A: miThaaiyõõ-see kyõõ šuruu kartee hãĩ.
A: wahii too yahãã-kaa riwaaz hai. miThaaiyõõ-kee baad, daal, aaluu-kii sabzii aur puurii milii aur us-kee saath raaytaa.
B: raaytaa kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.
A: dahii-mẽẽ mircii, aaluu wagairah milaa-kar raaytaa banaatee hãĩ.
B: acchaa, aur goošt nahĩĩ milaa.
A: goošt too gããw-mẽẽ kam khaatee hãĩ.

Unit IX Part B

Conversation

1 chuTTii-kaa eek din.

2 nainiitaal pahaaR-par.

---

3 aŠook: aree bhaaii dayaa. mãĩ tumhaaree paas hii aa rahaa thaa.

4 dayaa: mãĩ bhii tumhaaree hii-paas aanee-kii sooc rahaa thaa.

5 aŠook: caloo, meeree saath maal-tak caloo. wahãã winood bhaaii-see milnaa hai.

6 dayaa: raastee-mẽẽ deekhtee caltee hãĩ, aaj kaun kheel lagaa hai.

7 aŠook: woo kyaa poosTar lagaa hai. wahii skuul maasTar ab-tak cal rahaa hai?

8 dayaa: mãĩ too isee kaii baar deekh cukaa hũũ.

---

9 aŠook: ab too kaafii loog aanee lagee hãĩ. yahãã-kee aur maidaan-kee mausam-mẽẽ bahut farak hoogaa.

10 dayaa: hãã, yee maii-kaa mahiinaa cal rahaa hai. jaisee jaisee chuTTiyãã hõõgii, loog pahaaRõõ-par aatee jaaẽẽgee.

11 aŠook: woo rahĩĩ winood bhaaii-kii patnii, leekin woo khud dikhaaii nahĩĩ deetee.

12 dayaa: namastee bhaabhii jii, winood bhaaii nahĩĩ aa rahee hãĩ kyaa?

13 bhaabhii: aanee-waalee too thee, leekin ghar-see nikaltee samay un-kee kuch doost aa gaee, is liyee ruk gaee.

14 aŠook: acchaa, too kuch deer yahãã ruk kar un-kaa intizaar kar leetee hãĩ.

---

15 bhaabhii: kyõõ aŠook jii, aaj subah kahĩĩ ghuumnee gaee thee?

16 aŠook: saweeree dayaa-kee saath pahaaRõõ-par sair karnee gayaa thaa.

17 dayaa: caRhaaii too kaThin caRhnii paRii, leekin wahãã-see driŠy bahut sundar thaa.

18 aŠook: wahãã-see barfiilii cooTiyãã bilkul saaf dikhaaii deetii thĩĩ.

19 dayaa: aur niicee, jhiil-kee kinaaree kinaaree phailaa huaa šahar baRaa hii sundar lag rahaa thaa.

20 ab winood bhaaii too aanee-kee nahĩĩ, caliyee, un-kee binaa hii naaw-par sair kii jaaee.

---

21 baccee-koo zaraa hoošiyaarii-see baiThaaiyeegaa. jhiil yahãã bahut gahrii aur ḳhatarnaak hai.

22 bhaabhii: loog is-mẽẽ nahaanee nahĩĩ aatee kyaa? un-koo Dar lagtaa hai?

23 ašook: aatee kyõõ nahĩĩ, leekin nahaanee-kee liyee udhar prabandh hai.

24 bhaabhii: aap loogõõ-koo kisii samay us mandir-mẽẽ jaanaa caahiyee. us-mèẽ muurtiyãã bahut sundar hãĩ.

25 dayaa: kis mandir-mẽẽ. woo joo maidaan-kee koonee-mẽẽ hai?

26 bhaabhii: hãã, wahĩĩ hai. bahut deekhnee laayaḳ hai.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

A: aŏok
D: dayaa
B: bhaabhii

chuTTii — vacation, free time

1 chuTTii-kaa eek din. — A day of vacation.

pahaaR — mountain (m)

2 nainiitaal pahaaR-par. — Nainital, in the mountains.

aree — oh, hey (exclamation)

3 A: aree bhaaii dayaa. mãĩ tumhaaree paas hii aa rahaa thaa. — Oh, Davaa, I was just coming to see you.

4 D: mãĩ bhii tumhaaree hii-paas aanee-kii sooc rahaa thaa. — I was thinking of coming to see you too.

maal — mall, road (m)

winood — name

5 A: caloo, meeree saath maal-tak caloo. wahãã winood bhaaii-see milnaa hai. — Come along with me to the mall, I am supposed to meet Vinod there.

kheel — movie, play (m)

deekhtee calnaa — to look while walking

6 D: raastee-mẽẽ deekhtee caltee hãĩ, aaj kaun kheel lagaa hai. — On our way let's look to see which movie is playing today.

wahii — that very

poosTar — poster (m)

skuul maasTar — school master (m)

7 A: woo kyaa poosTar lagaa hai. wahii skuul maasTar ab-tak cal rahaa hai? — Look at that poster there. Are they still showing "School Master?"

cuknaa — to finish

deekh cukaa hũũ — I have just seen

8 D: mãĩ too isee kaii baar deekh cukaa hũũ. — I have already seen that several times.

maidaan — field, plains (m)

farak — difference (m)

is-mẽẽ aur us-mẽẽ farak hai — there is difference between this and that

9 A: ab too kaafii loog aanee lagee hãĩ. yahãã-kee aur maidaan-kee mausam-mẽẽ bahut farak hoogaa.

A lot of people have started to arrive here. There seems to be a lot of difference between the weather here and the weather in the plains.

aataa jaanaa — keep coming

10 D: hãã, yee maii-kaa mahiinaa cal rahaa hai. jaisee jaisee chuTTiyãã hõõgii, loog pahaaRõõ-par aatee jaaẽẽgee.

Yes, this is the month of May. As soon as the vacations begin many people will come to the mountains.

dikhaaii deenaa — to appear

11 A: woo rahĩĩ winood bhaaii-kii patnii, leekin woo khud dikhaaii nahĩĩ deetee.

There is Vinod's wife, but he isn't around.

bhaabhii — older brother's wife

12 D: namastee bhaabhii jii, winood bhaaii nahĩĩ aa rahee hãĩ kyaa?

Namaste, Bhabhiji, isn't Vinod coming?

nikaltee samay — at the time of leaving

13 B: aanee-waalee too thee, leekin ghar-see nikaltee samay un-kee kuch doost aa gaee, is liyee ruk gaee.

He was coming, but as he was about to leave the house some of his friends came and so he stayed behind.

14 A: acchaa, too kuch deer yahãã ruk kar un-kaa intizaar kar leetee hãĩ.

O.K., then we'll stay here for a while and wait for him.

subah — morning, in the morning (m)

15 B: kyõõ ašook jii, aaj subah kahĩĩ ghuumnee gaee thee?

Did you go walking somewhere this morning Ashokji?

16 A: saweeree dayaa-kee saath pahaaRõõ-par sair karnee gayaa thaa.

I went for a walk in the mountains with Daya this morning.

caRhaaii — climbing, ascent

caRhnaa — to climb

dršy — view (m)

17 D: caRhaaii too kaThin caRhnii paRii, leekin wahãã-see dršy bahut sundar thaa.

We had a hard climb, but the view from there was very beautiful.

baraf — ice, snow (f)

barfiilii — snowy

cooTii — peak

18 A: wahãã-see barfiilii cooTiyãã bilkul saaf dikhaaii deetii thĩĩ. — We could see the snow peaks very clearly from there.

jhiil — lake (f)

phailnaa — to be spread

phailaa huaa — spread out (adj)

19 D: aur niicee, jhiil-kee kinaaree kinaaree phailaa huaa šahar baRaa hii sundar lag rahaa thaa. — And below, the city spread along the shore of the lake looked very beautiful.

aanee-kaa nahĩĩ — (he) is not coming

sair kii jaaee — let's have a ride

20 D: ab winood bhaaii too aanee-kee nahĩĩ, caliyee, un-kee binaa hii naaw-par sair kii jaaee. — It seems that Vinod won't come now. Let's take a boat ride without him.

hoošiyaar — careful, clever (adj)

hoošiyaarii — care, cleverness

hoošiyaarii-see — carefully

baiThaanaa — to seat

gahraa — deep (adj)

ḳhatarnaak — dangerous (adj)

21 D: baccee-koo zaraa hoošiyaarii-see baiThaaiyeegaa. jhiil yahãã bahut gahrii aur ḳhatarnaak hai. — Be careful in seating the child; the lake is very deep and dangerous here.

Dar — fear (m)

22 B: loog is-mẽẽ nahaanee nahĩĩ aatee kyaa? un-koo Dar lagtaa hai? — Don't people come here to swim? Are they afraid?

aatee kyõõ nahĩĩ — why shouldn't they come

23 A: aatee kyõõ nahĩĩ, leekin nahaanee-kee liyee udhar prabandh hai. — Certainly they come, but the swimming facilities are over there.

kisii samay — sometime

24 B: aap loogõõ-koo kisii samay us mandir-mẽẽ jaanaa caahiyee. us-mẽẽ muurtiyãã bahut sundar hãĩ. — You should go to that temple over there sometimes. It has some very beautiful statues.

koonaa — corner

25 D: kis mandir-mẽẽ. woo joo maidaan-kee koonee-mẽẽ hai? — Which temple, the one that is on the corner of the field?

26 B: hãã, wahĩĩ hai. bahut deekhnee laayaḳ hai. — Yes, that's it. It's well worth seeing.

Cultural Notes

In our visits to a Hindu and a Muslim home, we have referred to the various "styles of living" which exist in modern India. We have already observed some aspects of the styles of life of both the modern urban middle class and the villager. We now return to the life of the urban middle class in this unit, a vacation visit to a hill station, India's equivalent of Western resorts.

Indians from many parts of the plains gather at the hill stations during the worst of the hot season, just before the coming of the monsoon. In Nainital, whose bazaar we visited in an earlier lesson, they may stay in one of the many large resort hotels which dot the lake or in a rented bungalow. Among Nainital's attractions are walks in the surrounding hills; a short climb of an hour brings the vacationer to a vantage point affording a superb view of the Himalayan snow peaks, including Nanda Devi, India's highest mountain and one of the highest in the Himalayan range. Others play cricket or go swimming and boating on the lake. Women visitors wear their best saris for a Nainital constitutional, the afternoon stroll along the mall.

It is quite characteristic to find educated Indians in conversation in such situations using kinship terms to address their friends. The term bhaaii saahab denotes an older male friend, while bhaabhii refers to the wife of an older male friend. The term bhaaii is used for a person of one's own age.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
drišy (m)	nazaaraa (m)	view
antar (m)	farak (m)	difference

2. Related words

khatarnaak	dangerous	khatraa	danger
hoošiyaar	careful	hoošiyaarii	care

3. cuknaa occurs primarily in compound verb constructions like deekh cukaa hũũ "I have already (or just) seen." Such compounds may be formed with all verbs. Since cuknaa is a non -nee verb, cukaa compounds do not take -nee.

ham khaa cukee hãĩ.	We've just eaten.
ušaa jii jaa cukii hãĩ.	Usha has already (or just) gone.

4. woo aanee-kee nahĩĩ. He is not coming.

Similar constructions may be found with other verbs. The ending of -kaa varies with the person referred to.

dhoobii nahĩĩ aanee-kaa.	The dhobi is not coming.
laRkii nahĩĩ aanee-kii.	The girl is not coming.

Rapid Response

Group 1

kyaa loogõõ-koo kaam karnaa paRtaa hai?
nainiitaal kidhar hai.
nainiitaal dakšiN-mẽẽ hai, yaa uttar-mẽẽ?
ašook kyaa kar rahaa thaa.
dayaa-kaa kyaa karnee-kaa iraadaa thaa.
wee doonõõ doost kahãã jaanee-waalee thee.
maal-tak kis-liyee jaa rahee thee.
raastee-mẽẽ kyaa karnaa thaa.
kaun-saa kheel lagaa thaa.
kyaa loog pahlee bhii kheel deekh cukee thee?

Group 2

kyaa nainiitaal-mẽẽ bahut garmii paRtii hai?
jaisee jaisee chuTTiyãã hõõgii, loog kyaa karẽẽgee.
farak kyaa hai.
maal-par doost kin-see milee.
kyaa winood bhii thee?
bhaabhii jii kis-kii patnii hãĩ.
loog kis samay nainiitaal jaayaa kartee hãĩ.
winood kyõõ nahĩĩ aaee.
jab winood ghar-see nikalnee-waalee thee, too kyaa huaa.

Group 3

loog kis-kaa intizaar kar rahee thee.
bhaabhii jii-nee ašook-see kyaa sawaal puuchaa.
saweeree ašook kahãã gaee thee.
kyaa pahaaR bahut ũũcee thee?
uupar pahũcnee-kee liyee kyaa karnaa paRaa.
uupar-see dršy kaisaa thaa.
uupar-see kyaa ciiz nazar aaii.
kyaa aasmaan-mẽẽ bahut baadal thee?
pahaaR-kii cooTiyõõ-par kyaa ciiz dikhaaii paRii.
niicee šahar kahãã phailaa huaa thaa.

Group 4

kyaa winood aa gaee?

kaun saahab nahĩĩ aanee-kee thee.

winood-kee binaa loog kyaa karnee gaee.

jhiil-par kyõõ hoošiyaar rakhnaa paRaa.

jhiil kyõõ ḳhatarnaak hai.

kyaa snaan karnee-kii manaahii hai?

nahaanee-kee liyee kahãã prabandh hai.

maidaan-kee koonee-mẽẽ kaun saa makaan thaa.

mandir kyõõ mašhuur thaa.

kyaa nainiitaal deekhnee laayaḳ šahar hai?

Situational Response

ašook:

kyõõ bhaaii, tamaašaa deekhnee calẽẽ, kyaa?

kyaa tum skuul maasTar deekh cukee hoo?

skuul maasTar kaisaa kheel hai.

loog nainiitaal kyõõ aayaa kartee hãĩ.

nainiitaal aur maidaan-mẽẽ kyaa farak hai.

kyaa tum-koo pahaaR-par caRhnee-mẽẽ takliif huii.

uupar-kaa drišy tumhẽẽ kaisaa lagaa.

kyaa tum-nee barfiilii cooTiyãã deekhii hãĩ?

kyaa pahlee bhii itnee loog yahãã nainiitaal aaee thee?

kyaa tum-see bhaabhii jii-kii mulaakaat huii?

dayaa:

tum kidhar jaa rahee thee.

aaj kaun kheel lagaa hai, sinemaa-mẽẽ.

winood bhaaii kyõõ nahĩĩ aa rahee hãĩ.

joo loog winood-see milee wee kaun hãĩ.

kyaa winood bhaaii bilkul aanee-kee nahĩĩ?

kyaa aap-nee kabhii barfiilii cooTiyãã deekhii hãĩ?

jis din aap uupar gaee thee, kyaa us din barfiilii cooTiyãã bhii dikhaaii paRĩĩ?

kyaa winood-kee binaa sair karẽẽ?

kyaa aap-koo Dar nahĩĩ hai? jhiil too bahut gahrii hai.

ham-nee sunaa ki jhiil-kee paas mandir hai. wah kidhar hai.

bhaabhii:

kyaa ham winood jii-kaa kuch intizaar karẽẽ?

aap loog aaj saweeree kahãã gaee thee.

kyaa pahaaR aap-koo pasand aaee?

uupar-see kyaa ciiz dikhaaii dii.

kyaa aap jhiil bhii deekh sakee?

kyaa aap loog tamaašaa deekh cukee hãĩ.

kyaa aasmaan uupar saaf bhii thaa?

kyaa loogõõ-koo yahãã nahaanee-kaa Dar hai?

nahaanee-kaa prabandh kahãã kiyaa gayaa hai.

kyaa aap loog kal hamaaree saath mandir deekhnee jaaẽẽgee?

Review Conversations

maal-par

1. A: namastee bhaabhii jii. bhaaii saahab-see milnaa thaa. kyaa wee aa rahee hãĩ.

   B: aanee-waalee too thee, leekin ghar-see nikaltee samay un-kee kooii rišteedaar aa gaee.

   A: too phir ghar hii-par ruk gaee hõõgee.

   B: jii hãã, meeraa ḳhayaal hai, ki ab too nahĩĩ aanee-kee.

   A: too caliyee, un-kee binaa hii sair karẽẽ.

2. A: kahoo, bhaaii aaee kyõõ nahĩĩ? mãĩ too tumhaaraa intizaar kar rahaa thaa.

   B: caacaa jii-nee bulaa liyaa. unhĩĩ-kee paas deer hoo gaii.

   A: kyaa kooii ḳhaas baat thii?

   B: hãã, chooTii bhaabhii biimaar hãĩ. unhĩĩ-kee liyee kuch saamaan laanaa hai.

   A: acchaa too caloo, mãĩ bhii caltaa hũũ. kidhar-see caloogee?

   B: sinemaa ghar-kii taraf-see calẽẽgee. udhar-see nazdiiḳ paReegaa.

3. A: sunoo bhaaii, sinemaa deekhoogee, kyaa?

   B: aaj too paisee nahĩĩ meeree paas. zaraa winood-kee paas calẽẽ, un-kee kooii doost aaee hãĩ.

   A: paisaa too mãĩ dee saktaa hũũ, meeree paas too hãĩ hii.

   B: kaun kheel lagaa hai.

   A: "tããgee-waalii" lagaa hai.

   B: "tããgee-waalii" too deekh cukaa hũũ. caloo winood-see milnee calẽẽ.

   A: acchii baat hai.

4. A: deekhoo bhaaii, kitnee loog aaee hãĩ maal-par. pataa nahĩĩ, ki yee kahãã-see aaee hãĩ.

   B: aisaa lagtaa hai, ki maidaan-mẽẽ garmii zyaadaa paR rahii hai.

   A: kyaa in loogõõ-mẽẽ-see kisii-koo jaantee hoo?

   B: wee rahee dayaa, wee bhii lakhnauu-kee hãĩ. un-kee saath kaun loog hãĩ.

   A: caloo, un-see mulaaḳaat karẽẽ. phir too pataa lag jaaeegaa.

5. A: kyõõ bhaaii dineeš, kahãã rah gaee thee.
   B: zaraa pahaaR-kii taraf calaa gayaa thaa.
   A: udhar too mãĩ bhii gayaa thaa. leekin tum nahĩĩ milee.
   B: meeree kuch mitr aa gaee, is liyee bahut deer tak na ruk sakaa.
   A: nainiitaal-mẽẽ too kaafii bhiiR hoonee lag gaii hai.
   B: ab too yah pahaaRõõ-kaa mausam hii hai.

saRak-par

6. A: kahiyee saahab, udhar kyaa poosTar lagaa hai.
   B: is-mẽẽ likhaa hai, ki biiRii piyoo.
   A: biiRii-kaa matlab kyaa hai.
   B: biiRii eek ḳism-kii sigreT hai.
   A: biiRii aur sigreT-mẽẽ kyaa farak hai.
   B: farak yah hai, ki biiRii sastii hai aur sigreT mahãgii.

7. A: bhaaii saahab, kyaa samay hoogaa.
   B: kooii pããc bajnee-waalee hãĩ.
   A: kyaa nainiitaal jaanee-kee liyee kooii bas mileegii.
   B: yahãã-see Treen rooz caar bajee chuuTtii hai.
   A: mujhee too aaj šaam-tak pahũcnaa thaa, kisii sajaan-see milnaa thaa.
   B: bas-kaa aDDaa yahãã-see das miil duur hai. eek Taiksii bulaa-kar udhar jaaiyee, aur wahãã-see bas mileegii.

8. A: darwaazee-par kyaa poosTar lagaa hai.
   B: is-mẽẽ likhaa hai, ki andar jaanaa manaa hai.
   A: šaayad aaj band hoogaa. kyaa aap-koo pataa hai, ki yah kab khuleegaa. ham-nee sunaa, ki yah bahut deekhnee laayak jagah hai.
   B: kal saweeree too šaayad khulaa hoogaa, mujhee Thiik pataa nahĩĩ.
   A. too pataa kahãã-see mileegaa.
   B: deekhiyee, udhar koonee-mẽẽ joo aadmii khaRee hãĩ, unhĩĩ-see puuchiyee. wee pataa dẽẽgee.

chuTTii-mẽẽ

9. A: bataaiyee, aaj subah kahĩĩ ghuumnee gaee thee.
   B: hãã, saweeree pahaaRõõ-par sair karnee gayaa thaa.
   A: caRhaaii too bahut kaThin huii hoogii, aap-koo kaisii lagii.
   B: caRhaaii kaThin too thii, magar uupar-see dršy bahut sundar thaa.
   A: kyaa aap-nee barfiilii cooTiyãã bhii deekhĩĩ?
   B: hãã, nandaa deewii bilkul saaf dikhaaii deetii thii.

10. A: deekhiyee, jhiil-kee kinaaree šahar kitnaa sundar lagtaa hai.
B: pahaaR-kee uupar-see too drišy aur bhii acchaa lagtaa hai.
A: acchaa, too zaraa pahaaR-par calẽẽ, aaj doo pahar-mẽẽ.
B: doo pahar-mẽẽ too dhuup kuch zyaadaa lageegii. caRhaaii bahut kaThin hai.
A: phir saweeree hii calnaa paReegaa.
B: saweeree hii calẽẽ, us-wakt too aasmaan bhii saaf raheegaa.

11. A: aaiyee bhaabhii jii, naaw-mẽẽ baiThiyee.
B: mujhee naaw-mẽẽ jaanee-see kuch Dar hai. jhiil too bahut gahrii hai.
A: agar bac-kee calẽẽ, too Dar-kii kooii zaruurat nahĩĩ.
B: acchaa, magar hoošiyaarii-see caliyee.
A: deekhiyee, jhiil-kee kinaaree phailaa huaa šahar kitnaa sundar lagtaa hai.
B: hãã, aur uupar barfiilii cooTiyãã bhii dikhaaii deetii hãĩ.

12. A: yahãã paanii bahut gahraa maaluum hootaa hai.
B: isii liyee too unhõõ-nee nahaanaa manaa kiyaa hai.
A: kyaa jhiil-mẽẽ nahaanee-kaa kooii intizaam nahĩĩ hai?
B: nahĩĩ too, udhar koonee-mẽẽ grainD hooTal-kee paas nahaanee-kaa prabandh hai.
A: kyõõ na eek baar udhar nahaanee calẽẽ.
B: acchaa, doo pahar-mẽẽ calẽẽgee, us wakt too dhuup bhii raheegii aur paanii bhii garam hoogaa.

Unit X Part A

Conversation

1 sapruu haaus-kii kaary widhi-see paricay.

2 naii dillii, sapruu bhawan.

---

3 sureendra: caliyee, darwaazaa too khulaa dikhaaii paRtaa hai.

4 joonz: mujhee prabandhak-see milnaa hai. yaanii DirekTar-see. un-kaa daftar kidhar hai.

5 risepšanisT: eek minaT Thairiyee, mãĩ zaraa foon kar-kee pataa lagaa lũũ, ki wee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

6 sureendra: bahut acchaa. ham tab-tak yahĩĩ khaRee hãĩ.

---

7 risepšanisT: wee aap hii loogõõ-kii pratiikšaa kar rahee hãĩ.

8 sureendra jii, capraasii too nahĩĩ caahiyee. aap-koo un-kee kaaryaalay-kaa raastaa too maaluum hii hai.

9 prabandhak: aaiyee, aaiyee, sureendra jii. namaskaar. kyaa samaacar hai.

10 sureendra: namastee, sab aap-kii dayaa hai. yee hãĩ meeree mitr šrii joonz.

11 prabandhak: aap-see mil-kar baRii ḳhušii huii. kahiyee, kyaa seewaa karũũ aap loogõõ-kii?

---

12 joonz: mãĩ-nee sapruu haaus-kii baRii prašansaa sunii hai. yahãã kis prakaar-kee kaary hootee hãĩ?

13 prabandhak: sapruu haaus-kaa mukhy uddeešy hai, antarraašTriiy maamlõõ-par adhyayan karaanaa.

14 is-kee atirikt aur bhii bahut-see saanskritik kaary-kram hootee rahtee hãĩ.

15 sureendra: hãã, parsõõ hindii-kawi pant jii-kii jayantii yahĩĩ manaaii gaii thii.

---

16 joonz: ab too hindii-mẽẽ bahut saa nayaa saahity prakaaŠit hoonee lagaa hoogaa.

17 sureendra: kal aap-kii patnii meeree saath raaj kamal prakaaŠan gaii thĩĩ.

18 joonz: unhõõ-nee naee peepar baik upanyaasõõ-koo bahut pasand kiyaa, wahãã.

19 prabandhak: leekin ab bhii ham loog angreezii-kaa kaafii prayoog kartee hãĩ.

20 yee meeree sahaayak Šrii singh aap-koo pustakaalay dikhaa dẽẽgee.

---

21 Šrii singh: yah yahãã-kaa adhyayan-kakŠ, yaanii riiDing ruum hai.

22 idhar pustakẽẽ hãĩ, us taraf patrikaaẽẽ, aur wahãã piichee-kii taraf samaacaar patr rakhee huee hãĩ.

23 joonz: yahãã kaafii sankhyaa-mẽẽ loog paRhnee aatee hãĩ.

24 Šrii singh: yah jalpaan grih hai, kyõõ na eek kap caay pii jaaee.

25 sureendra: acchaa, ab aagyãã diijiyee, dhuup aur hawaa doonõõ teez hoo rahii hãĩ.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

S: sureendra
J: joonz
R: risepšanisT
P: prabandhak
SS: šrii singh

	paricay	acquaintance (m)
	sapruu haaus	Sapru House (m)
	widhi	process, manner (f)
	kaary	work, profession (m)
	kaary widhi	manner of work (f)
1	sapruu haaus-kii kaary widhi-see paricay.	Getting acquainted with the operation of Sapru House.
	bhawan	building, hall (m)
2	naii dillii, sapruu bhawan.	New Delhi, Sapru House.
3 S:	caliyee, darwaazaa too khulaa dikhaaii paRtaa hai.	Let's go in, the door seems to be open.
	prabandh	management, control (m)
	prabandhak	person in charge (m)
	yaanii	this is, I mean to say
	DirekTar	director
4 J:	mujhee prabandhak-see milnaa hai. yaanii DirekTar-see. un-kaa daftar kidhar hai.	I'd like to meet the person in charge, I mean the director. Where is his office?
	ki wee hãĩ	whether he's there
	foon karnaa	to telephone
5 R:	eek minaT Thairiyee, mãĩ zaraa foon kar-kee pataa lagaa lũũ, ki wee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.	Just a minute; let me call and find out whether he is there or not.
6 S:	bahut acchaa, ham tab-tak yahĩĩ khaRee hãĩ.	Fine. In the meantime we'll stand here.
	pratiikšaa	wait (f)
	pratiikšaa karnaa	to wait
7 R:	wee aap hii loogõõ-kii pratiikšaa kar rahee hãĩ.	He is expecting you.

	capraasii	office boy, chaprasi (m)
	kaaryaalay	office (m)
8.R:	sureendra jii, capraasii too nahĩĩ cahiyee. aap-koo un-kee kaaryaalay-kaa raastaa too maaluum hii hai.	Surendra, you won't need a chaprasi. You know the way to his office, don't you?
9 P:	aaiyee, aaiyee, sureendra jii. namaskaar. kyaa samaacaar hai.	Come in, come in, Surendra. Namaskar. How are things?
	dayaa	kindness (f)
	aap-kii dayaa hai	it is due to your kindness
	joonz	Jones
10 S:	namastee, sab aap-kii dayaa hai. yee hãĩ meeree mitr šrii joonz.	Namaste. Everything is just fine. This is my friend Mr. Jones.
	seewaa	service (f)
11 P:	aap-see mil-kar baRii ḳhušii huii. kahiyee, kyaa seewaa karũũ aap ƚoogõõ-kii?	I'm very glad to meet you. Tell me what can I do for you?
	prašansaa	praise (f)
	kis prakaar-kaa	what kind of
12 J:	mãĩ-nee sapruu haaus-kii baRii prašansaa sunii hai. yahãã kis prakaar-kee kaary hootee hãĩ?	I have heard many good things about Sapru House What sort of work do you do here?
	mukhy	main (adj)
	uddeešy	aim, purpose (m)
	antarraašTriiy	international (adj)
	maamlaa	affair
	adhyayan	study, research (m)
	karaanaa	to get done
13 P:	sapruu haaus-kaa mukhy uddeešy hai, antarraašTriiy maamlõõ-par adhyayan karaanaa.	The main aim of Sapru House is to sponsor the study of international affairs.
	-kee atirikt	in addition, besides (adv)
	saanskritik	cultural (adj)
	kaary-kram	function, event (m)
14 P:	is-kee atirikt aur bhii bahut-see saanskritik kaary-kram hootee rahtee hãĩ.	In addition, it also sponsors many other cultural programs.

	kawi	poet (m)
	pant	name
	jayantii	anniversary
	manaanaa	to celebrate
15 S:	hãã, parsõõ hindii-kawi pant jii-kii jayantii yahĩĩ manaaii gaii thii.	Yes, we celebrated the Hindi poet Pant's birthday here, the day before yesterday.
	saahity	literature (m)
	prakaaš̌it	published (adj)
	prakaaš̌it hoonaa	to be published
16 J:	ab too hindii-mẽẽ bahut saa nayaa saahity prakaaš̌it hoonee lagaa hoogaa.	There must be a lot of new literature published in Hindi now.
	raaj kamal	name
	prakaaš̌an	publications (m)
17 S:	kal aap-kii patnii meeree saath raaj kamal prakaaš̌an gaii thĩĩ.	Yesterday your wife went with me to Raj Kamal Publications.
	peepar baik	paper back
	upanyaas	novel (m)
18 J:	unhõõ-nee naee peepar baik upanyaasõõ-koo bahut pasand kiyaa, wahãã.	She liked the new paper back novels there very much.
	ab bhii	even now
	prayoog	use (m)
	prayoog karnaa	to use
19 P:	leekin ab bhii ham loog angreezii-kaa kaafii prayoog kartee hãĩ.	But nevertheless we still use quite a lot of English.
	sahaaytaa	help (f)
	sahaayak	assistant (m)
	pustak	book (f)
	pustakaalay	library (m)
20 P:	yah meeree sahaayak š̌rii singh aap-koo pustakaalay dikhaa dẽẽgee.	My assistant Mr. Singh will show you the library.
	kakš̌	room (m)
	adhyayan-kakš̌	reading room (m)
	riiDing ruum	reading room (m).
21 SS:	yah yahãã-kaa adhyayan-kakš̌, yaanii riiDing ruum hai.	This is our "adhyayan-kaksha", that is reading room.

	patrikaa	magazine (f)
	samaacaar patr	newspaper (m)
22 SS:	idhar pustakẽẽ hãĩ, us taraf patrikaaẽẽ, aur wahãã piichee-kii taraf samaacaar patr rakhee huee hãĩ.	Here are the books, on that side are the magazines, and back there are the newspapers.
	sankhyaa	number (f)
23 J:	yahãã kaafii sankhyaa-mẽẽ loog paRhnee aatee hãĩ.	Quite a number of people come here to read.
	jalpaan	snack (m)
	grih	house (m)
	kap	cup (m)
24 SS:	yah jalpaan grih hai, kyõõ na eek kap caay pii jaaee.	This is the snack bar, let's have a cup of tea.
25 S:	acchaa, ab aagyãã diijiyee. dhuup aur hawaa doonõõ teez hoo rahii hãĩ.	O.K., and then we have to go; it's getting hot and windy.

Cultural Notes

Sapru House is one of the many research institutes which have sprung up in larger Indian cities and which give evidence of India's cultural and intellectual life. These institutes provide research facilities for advanced students, libraries and reading rooms, and meeting places for discussion groups. They usually contain also an auditorium in which public functions and dramas can be held. Sapru House, in New Delhi, is named after Sir Tez Bahadur Sapru, a well-known lawyer and a founder of the Liberal Party which was active after the First World War and during the 1920's.

In this Unit we encounter our first mention of Hindi literature. Although the bulk of Hindi literature is recent in origin, very little of it having been produced before 1900, it is finding an increasing public in the Hindi-speaking area, especially among students. One characteristic of the Hindi-reading public is its interest in poetry. Poetry readings are sometimes attended by thousands; poets read or chant their own poetry before an appreciative crowd in sessions that sometimes last all night. Shown in this lesson is the anniversary celebration in honor of Sumitra Nandan Pant, a very well-known Hindi poet, consisting of a reading of his poetry. The attendance indicates the popularity of poetry in modern India.

One characteristic of Indian office life is the ubiquitous <u>capraasii</u>. He is a uniformed office boy who carries messages, give information to visitors, does filing, carries refreshments, and otherwise attends to the wants of the clerical personnel.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
kaary (m)	kaar (m)	work, project
pratiikšaa (f)	intizaar (m)	wait
karyaalay (m)	daftar (m)	office
prašansaa (f)	taariif (f)	praise
mukhy	khaas	chief (adj)
prayoog (m)	isteemaal (m)	use
sahaaytaa (f)	madad (f)	help
samaacaar patr (m)	akhbaar (m)	newspaper
grih (m) (formal)	ghar (m)	house

2. Related words

prabandh (m)	management	prabandhak (m)	manager
kawi (m)	poet	kaawy (m)	poem
kaary (m)	work	karyaalay (m)	office
pustak (f)	book	pustakaalay (m)	library
sanskrit	refined (adj)		
sanskriti	culture (f)		
saanskritik	cultural (adj)		

3. Additional vocabulary

leekhak	writer
prakaašak	publisher
kahaanii	story

Rapid Response

Group 1

joonz saahab kis liyee sapruu haaus jaa rahee hãĩ.

joonz-kee saath kaun sajjan hãĩ.

kyaa darwaazaa band thaa?

kyaa andar jaanee-kii ijaazat milii?

DirekTar-koo hindii-mẽẽ kyaa kahtee hãĩ?

kyaa capraasii bulaanee-kii zaruurat hai?

kyaa joonz saahab jaantee hãĩ, ki prabandhak-kaa daftar kahãã hai?

kyaa joonz aur un-kee saathii siidhee DirekTar-kee paas jaatee hãĩ?

risepšanisT-koo kyõõ foon karnaa hai.

jab-tak andar jaanee-kii ijaazat miltii hai, tab tak loog kahãã intizaar kartee hãĩ.

Group 2

kyaa loogõõ-koo bahut samay intizaar karnaa paRaa?

jab DirekTar taiyaar hai un-see milnee-kee liyee, too risepšanisT kyaa kahtii hai.

kyaa sureendra jii-koo prabandhak-kee kaaryaalay-kaa raastaa maaluum hai?

kyaa sureendra jii prabandhak-kee mitr hãĩ?

kaaryaalay-kii urduu kyaa hai.

prabandhak sureendra-see kyaa sawaal puuchtee hãĩ.

kyaa joonz saahab prabandhak-kee mitr hãĩ?

joonz saahab-see mil-kar prabandhak kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

kyaa prabandhak-koo bahut kaam hai?

Group 3

joonz saahab-nee sapruu haaus-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa sunaa hai.

joonz saahab sapruu haaus-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa puuchtee hãĩ.

sapruu haaus-kaa mukhy uddeešy kyaa hai.

sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kin kin maamlõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hai.

adhyayan-kee alaawaa sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kyaa kaary-kram hootee hãĩ.

prašansaa-kii urduu kyaa hai.

sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kis prakaar-kee kaary hootee hãĩ.

sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kis kawi-kii jayantii manaaii gaii.

sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kaisee saanskritik samaarooh hootee hãĩ.

pant jii-kaa kyaa kaary hai.

Group 4

hindii-mẽẽ kyaa prakaašit hoonee lagaa hai.

kyaa hindii saahity bahut prasiddh hai?

kyaa aap hindii saahity-kee eek kawi-koo jaantee hãĩ?

kyaa joonz-kii patnii bhii bhaarat-mẽẽ hãĩ?

joonz-kii patnii sureendra-kee saath kahãã gaii hãĩ.

ab hindii-kii kis prakaar-kii pustakẽẽ prakaašit hoo rahii hãĩ.

peepar baik-mẽẽ kyaa prakaašit hoo rahaa hai.

kyaa hindustaan-mẽẽ ab bhii angreezii-kaa prayoog kiyaa jaataa hai?

prabandhak-kee sahaayak-kaa kyaa naam hai.

sahaayak kyaa kaam kartaa hai.

Group 5

riiDing ruum-kii hindii kyaa hai.

pustakaalay-mẽẽ kyaa rakhaa jaataa hai.

pustakõõ-kee alaawaa pustakaalay-mẽẽ kyaa rakhtee hãĩ.

kyaa paRhnee-waalõõ-kii sankhyaa bahut hai?

pustakaalay-mẽẽ kin maamlõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hoogaa.

kyaa pustakẽẽ aur patrikaaẽẽ eek hii jagah rakhii jaatii hãĩ?

pustakaalay deekh-kar loog kyaa kartee hãĩ.

jalpaan grih kyaa ciiz hai.

loogõõ-koo kyõõ jaanaa thaa.

jaatee wakt sureendra-nee kyaa kahaa.

Situational Response

prabandhak:

aap-koo kin kin ciizõõ-mẽẽ ruci hai.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã antarraaš̆Triiy maamlõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hai?

aap kis ciiz-par adhyayan kar rahee hãĩ.

kyaa seewaa karũũ aap-kii.

aap-nee sapruu haaus-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa sunaa hai.

kyaa aap-koo hamaaraa hindii saahity paRhnee-kaa š̆auk hai?

aap-kee yahãã loog kis bhaaš̆aa-kaa prayoog kartee hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kii patnii bhii hindustaan-mẽẽ hãĩ?

kyaa aap-nee kawi pant jii-kii jayantii deekhii hai?

kyaa aap-koo baahar bahut intizaar karnaa paRaa?

sahaayak:

aap sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kyaa deekhẽẽgee.

kyaa aap-koo antarraaš̆Triiy maamlõõ-mẽẽ ruci hai?

aap kahãã-kee rahnee-waalee hãĩ?

aap sureendra jii-see kahãã milee.

kyaa aap hamaaraa pustakaalay deekhẽẽgee?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii itnee loog pustakaalay-mẽẽ paRhnee aatee hãĩ?

yah jalpaan grih hai. aap-kii kyaa seewaa karũũ.

kyaa aap-koo kuch wa.kt hai, caay piinee-kee liyee?

kyaa hamaarii hindustaanii patrikaaẽẽ aap-kee yahãã bhii miltii hãĩ?

adhyayan kaš̆-kii angreezii kyaa hai.

š̆rii joonz:

prabandhak-koo ham-see milnee-mẽẽ too pareeš̆aanii nahĩĩ hoogii.

kyaa bahut intizaar karnaa paReegaa?

kyaa loog hamaarii pratiikš̆aa kar rahee hãĩ?

aap-kii prabandhak-see kahãã mulaa.kaat huii.

sapruu haaus-mẽẽ kis prakaar-kee kaary hootee hãĩ?

antarraaš̆Triiy maamlõõ-kee atirikt kin kin ciizõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hai.

yahãã kaun loog adhyayan karnee aatee hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã hindii bhaaš̆aa-kee samaacaar patr bhii miltee hãĩ?

kyaa bahut loog hindii bhaaš̆aa-mẽẽ likhnaa paRhnaa š̆uruu kar rahee hãĩ?

aap-koo hindii patrikaaẽẽ pasand hãĩ?

kyaa aap-kee saanskritik kaary-kram-mẽẽ angreezii bhaaš̆aa bhii isteemaal kii jaatii hai?

Review Conversations

saRak-par

1. A: kyaa yah bas sapruu haaus jaatii hai?

   B: jaatii hai saahab. kitnee TikaT.

   A: doo deenaa bhaaii. sapruu haaus aatee hii hamẽẽ zaraa bataa deenaa.

   B: yah bas sapruu haaus-kee bilkul saamnee too nahĩĩ ruktii, par wahãã-see kaafii nazdiik hai.

   A: kyaa aap raastaa bataa saktee hãĩ?

   B: hãã, bas stainD-see jaa-kar siidhee haath calee jaaiyee. phir sapruu haaus bilkul saamnee nazar aaeegaa.

2. A: kahiyee saahab, sapruu haaus yahãã-see kis taraf hoogaa.

   B: naam too nahĩĩ jaantaa. us-mẽẽ kyaa kaary hootaa hai.

   A: us-mẽẽ antarraaŠTriiy maamlõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hai.

   B: acchaa, samajh gayaa. wah too yahãã-see nazdiik hii hai. siidhee jaaiyee, aglii saRak-tak. aur phir daahinii taraf.

   B: bahut dhanyawaad.

3. A: deekhiyee, kitnee naee makaan banaaee jaa rahee hãĩ.

   B: us saamnee-waalee makaan-mẽẽ kyaa hoogaa.

   A: yah saahity akaademi-kee liyee hoogaa. is-mẽẽ bhaarat-kii sab bhaaŠaaõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaaeegaa.

   B: kyaa in bhaaŠaaõõ-mẽẽ ab bahut saahity prakaaŠit hoo rahaa hai?

   A: ab too bahut sii ciizẽẽ prakaaŠit hoo rahii hãĩ.

4. A: bataaiyee, mujhee hindii-kii kooii pustak deekhnii hai. kyaa yahãã-par hindii pustakõõ-kii dukaanẽẽ milẽẽgĩĩ?

   B: yahãã naii dillii-mẽẽ too zyaadaatar angreezii-kii pustakẽẽ biktii hãĩ. puraanii dillii-mẽẽ hindii-kii bahut sii pustakẽẽ milẽẽgii.

   A: too kyaa yahãã-kee loog hindii nahĩĩ paRhtee?

   B: pahlee too angreezii zyaadaa cal rahii thii, leekin ab hindii paRhii jaa rahii hai.

daftar-mẽẽ

5. A: kahiyee mujhee prabandhak-see milnaa hai. un-kaa daftar kahãã hai.

B: thooRii deer udhar baiThiyee. mãĩ foon kar-kee pataa lagaa lũũgaa ki wee hãĩ yaa nahĩĩ.

A: kyaa bahut deer lageegii? unhõõ-nee kahaa thaa, ki das bajee aanaa aur das too baj gaee.

B: wee aap-kaa intizaar kar rahee hãĩ. kyaa raastaa maaluum hai?

A: nahĩĩ too, mãĩ pahlii baar aa rahaa hũũ.

B: ee capraasii, idhar aaoo, saahab-koo DirekTar saahab-kaa daftar dikhaa doo.

6. A: padhaariyee, joonz saahab. mãĩ aap hii-kii pratiikšaa kar rahaa thaa.

B: aap-koo pareešaanii too nahĩĩ huii.

A: nahĩĩ, baiThiyee too. mãĩ kyaa seewaa kar saktaa hũũ.

B: mãĩ zaraa aap-kee kaaryaalay-kii kaary widhi-see paricit hoonaa caahtaa thaa.

A: awašy yah too prasanntaa-kii baat hai. eek capraasii aap-kee saath kar dũũ.

B: baRii kripaa aap-kii.

7. A: ham-nee aap-kee saapruu haaus-kii bahut taariif sunii hai. is-mẽẽ kyaa hootaa hai.

B: adhiktar too antarraašTriiy maamlõõ-par adhyayan kiyaa jaataa hai.

A: kyaa is-kee alaawaa aur bhii kaary-kram hootee hãĩ.

B: náaTak aur duusree saanskritik kaary-kram bhii hootee rahtee hãĩ.

A: too kyaa bahut loog aatee hãĩ, isee deekhnee-kee liyee.

B: ab too in samaaroohõõ-mẽẽ loog bahut ruci leenee lagee hãĩ.

8. A: kahiyee saahab, aap kis-liyee yahãã tašriif laaee hãĩ.

B: mãĩ adhyayan karnee-kee liyee yahãã aa rahaa hũũ.

A: aap-koo kin ciizõõ-mẽẽ ruci hai.

B: antarraašTriiy maamlõõ-mẽẽ aur hindii saahity-mẽẽ bhii.

A: phir too aap-koo hamaaree pustakaalay-see bahut sahaaytaa mileegii.

B: too pustakaalay-mẽẽ adyayan karnee-kii ijaazat mil sakeegii?

A: awašy mileegii.

pustakaalay-mẽẽ

9. A: aisaa lagtaa hai, ki yahãã kaafii sankhyaa-mẽẽ loog adhyayan karnee aatee hãĩ.

B: jii hãã, yahãã duniyãã-kee sabhii samaacaar patr mãgaaee jaatee hãĩ.

A: pustakõõ-kii sankhyaa bhii too bahut maaluum hootii hai.

B: hãã, kam-see kam antarraašTriiy maamlõõ-par too itnii kitaabẽẽ aur kahĩĩ nahĩĩ hãĩ.

A: kyaa yee pustakẽẽ sab yahãã prakaašit huii hãĩ?

B: nahĩĩ, wee too saarii duniyãã-see mãgaaii jaatii hãĩ.

10. A: kyaa aap-kee paas pant jii-kii kooii pustak hai?

B: kaun pant jii. mãĩ inhẽẽ nahĩĩ jaantaa.

A: sumitraa nandan pant too hindii saahity-mẽẽ bahut maS̆huur hãĩ. un-kee bahut upanyaas prakaasit hõõgee.

B: nahĩĩ, wah too kawi hãĩ. un-kee kaii kaawy milẽẽgee pustakaalay-mẽẽ. leekin kaawy paRhnee-mẽẽ aap-koo too kaThinaaii hoogii. bahut muS̆kil hindii hai.

A: kooS̆is karũũgaa. kooii ciiz samajh-mẽẽ na aaeegii, too kisii-see puuch lũũgaa.

11. A: kyaa aap-kee paas samaacaar patr bhii hãĩ?

B: jii hãã, udhar meez-par saarii duniyãã-kee samaacaar patr rakhee hãĩ.

A: kyaa amriikaa-kee bhii milẽẽgee?

B: awaS̆y milẽẽgee. wee too rooz aatee rahtee hãĩ.

A: mujhee nyuyaark Taaimz caahiyee.

B: wah kal aayaa hai. udhar meez-par baiTh-kar paRh liijiyee.

12. A: mujhee hindii-kaa eek upanyaas paRhnaa hai. hindii-kee kaun leekhak maS̆huur hãĩ.

B: sab-see maS̆huur leekhak too preem cand hãĩ. aap-nee un-kaa naam too sunaa hoogaa.

A: hãã, naam too jaantaa hũũ. un-kaa kaun saa upanyaas maS̆huur hai.

B: sab-see maS̆huur too goodaan hai. wah udhar mileegaa, koonee-mẽẽ.

A: kyaa mãĩ us-koo ghar lee jaa saktaa hũũ?

B: nahĩĩ, sab kitaabẽẽ yahĩĩ pustakaalay-mẽẽ paRhnii hãĩ. udhar kursii-par baiTh-kar paRh liijiyee.

Unit X Part B

Conversation

1 graam seewak-kee saaṭh.

2 graam wikaas yoojnaa-kee eek kšeetr mẽẽ.

---

3 wideešii: yah nahar too naii maaluum hootii hai, pahlee aisii nahrẽẽ too nahĩĩ thĩĩ.

4 graam seewak: yah nahar nahĩĩ hai, yah too Tyuub bel-kii naalii hai.

5 wideešii: Tyuub bel kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.

graam seewak: jahãã nahar nahĩĩ hai, wahãã sarkaar-nee sĩcaaii-kee liyee Tyuub bel laagaaee hãĩ.

7 wideešii: yah Tyuub bel kaisee caltaa hai.

8 aapareeTar: yahãã-see is-koo calaatee hãĩ. deekhiyee kaisee paanii baahar aa rahaa hai.

9 phir yah paanii naaliyõõ-kee sahaaree kheetõõ-tak pahũcaayaa jaataa hai.

---

10 graam seewak: deekhiyee, nahar yah hai.

11 wideešii: kyaa nahaanee-kii manaahii nahĩĩ hai?

12 graam seewak: sab jagah too nahĩĩ nahaa saktee, leekin ghaaTõõ-par nahaanee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.

13 yah sĩcaaii-kaa puraanaa tariiḳaa hai. isee rahaT kahtee hãĩ.

---

14 wideešii: kyaa yah skuul sarkaarii hai?

15 graam seewak: jii nahĩĩ, isee yahãã-kii jantaa-nee khoolaa hai. sarkaar-see bhii sahaaytaa miltii hai.

16 wideešii: mujhee pataa nahĩĩ thaa, ki gããwõõ-mẽẽ šikšaa-kee liyee itnii ruci hai.

17 graam seewak: ab too kaafii ruci paidaa hoo gaii hai. yahãã sabhii wišayõõ-kee paRhaanee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.

---

18 wideeS̆ii: kyaa kyaa paRhaayaa jaataa hai?

19 graam seewak: is skuul-mẽẽ kriS̆i-sambandhii paRhaaii-par zyaadaa bal diyaa jaataa hai. is-kee alaawaa sanskrit, hindii, angreezii, tathaa saayans bhii paRhaaii jaatii hãĩ.

---

20 wideeS̆ii: abhii tak kheetii-kee tariikõõ-mẽẽ kitnaa pariwartan aa sakaa hai.

21 graam seewak: kaafii aa gayaa hai. ab lakRii-kee halõõ-kii jagah loohee-kee halõõ-kaa prayoog hoonee lagaa hai.

22 caliyee, aap-koo pancaayat bhawan bhii dikhaaẽẽ jis-mẽẽ graam sabhaa-kii baiThkẽẽ hootii hãĩ.

23 wideeS̆ii: yah too bahut sajaa hai. yee citr kin loogõõ-kee hãĩ?

24 graam seewak: yah hamaaree pradhaan mantrii-kaa citr hai, aur wah raaS̆Trpati-kaa.

25 wideeS̆ii: aap-nee too bilkul aadhunik Dhang-kaa prabandh kar diyaa hai.

26 graam seewak: hãã, in bartanõõ-mẽẽ zaraa aasaanii rahtii hai, aur yee sundar bhii lagtee hãĩ.

Vocabulary and Translation of the Conversation

W: wideešii
G: graam seewak
A: aapareeTar

	seewak	servant, worker (m)
	graam seewak	village level worker (m)
1	graam seewak-kee saath.	With the village level worker.
	graam	village (m)
	wikaas	development (m)
	kšeetr	area, region (m)
2	graam wikaas yoojnaa-kee eek kšeetr-mẽẽ.	In a village development block.
	nahar	canal (f)
3 W:	yah nahar too naii maaluum hootii hai, pahlee aisii nahrẽẽ too nahĩĩ thĩĩ.	This canal seems to be new; formerly there weren't any such canals.
	Tyuub bel	mechanically pumped deep well (m)
	naalii	drain, ditch
4 G:	yah nahar nahĩĩ hai, yah too Tyuub bel-kii naalii hai.	It isn't a canal, it's just a tube well irrigation ditch.
5 W:	Tyuub bel kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.	What is a tube well?
	jahãã	which place (adv)
	jahãã....wahãã	where(ever)....there
	lagaanaa	to install
	sĩcaaii	irrigation
6 G:	jahãã nahar nahĩĩ hai, wahãã sarkaar-nee sĩcaaii-kee liyee Tyuub bel laagaaee hãĩ.	Where there is no canal the government has built tube wells for irrigation.
	calnaa	to be operated
7 W:	yah Tyuub bel kaisee caltaa hai.	How does the tube well work?
	calaanaa	to operate, drive
8 A:	yahãã-see is-koo calaatee hãĩ. deekhiyee kaisee paanii baahar aa rahaa hai.	We operate it from here. Notice the water coming out.

	sahaaraa	help, assistance
	-kee sahaaree	by means of
	kheet	field (m)
9 A:	phir yah paanii naaliyõõ-kee sahaaree kheetõõ-tak pahũcaayaa jaataa hai.	And then the water is taken to the fields by means of these irrigation ditches.
10 G:	deekhiyee, nahar yah hai.	See, this is a canal.
	manaahii	restriction, prohibition
11 W:	kyaa nahaanee-kii manaahii nahĩĩ hai?	Isn't it forbidden to bathe?
	sab jagah	everywhere
	ghaaT	shore (m)
12 G:	sab jagah too nahĩĩ nahaa saktee, leekin ghaaTõõ-par nahaanee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.	They can't bathe everywhere, but a place for bathing has been made along the shores.
	rahaT	persian wheel (m)
13 G:	yah sĩcaaii-kaa puraanaa tariikaa hai. isee rahaT kahtee hãĩ.	This is the old method of irrigation. This is called a persian wheel.
14 W:	kyaa yah skuul sarkaarii hai?	Is this a government school?
	jantaa	public (f)
	sahaaytaa	aid, help (f)
15 G:	jii nahĩĩ, isee yahãã-kii jantaa-nee khoolaa hai. sarkaar-see bhii sahaaytaa miltii hai.	No, it was started by local people. It also gets government aid.
	šikšaa	education (f)
16 W:	mujhee pataa nahĩĩ thaa, ki gããwõõ-mẽẽ šikšaa-kee liyee itnii ruci hai.	I didn't know that the villagers took such an interest in education.
	wišay	subject (m)
	paRhaanaa	to teach
17 G:	ab too kaafii ruci paidaa hoo gaii hai. yahãã sabhii wišayõõ-kee paRhaanee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.	There is a lot more interest now. They have made arrangements for teaching all sorts of subjects here.
18 W:	kyaa kyaa paRhaayaa jaataa hai?	What is taught?

	kriŠi	agriculture (f)
	sambandh	relation (m)
	sambandhii	related to (postposition)
	kriŠi sambandhii	related to agriculture
	bal	emphasis, force (m)
	-kee alaawaa	besides, leaving aside
	sanskrit	sanskrit (f)
	tathaa	and
	saayans	science (f)
19 G:	is skuul-mẽẽ kriŠi-sambandhii paRhaaii-par zyaadaa bal diyaa jaataa hai. is-kee alaawaa sanskrit, hindii, angreezii, tathaa saayans bhii paRhaaii jaatii hãĩ.	In this school agricultural subjects are emphasized. Aside from that, Sanskrit, Hindi, English, and science are taught.
20 W:	abhii tak kheetii-kee tariiḳõõ-mẽẽ kitnaa pariwartan aa sakaa hai.	How much have they been able to change their agricultural practices so far?
	lakRii	wood
	hal	plow (m)
	loohaa	iron
21 G:	kaafii aa gayaa hai. ab lakRii-kee halõõ-kii jagah loohee-kee halõõ-kaa prayoog hoonee lagaa hai.	Quite a lot. They are now beginning to use the iron plow in place of the wooden plow.
	pancaayat	panchayat (f)
	sabhaa	council
22 G:	caliyee, aap-koo pancaayat bhawan bhii dikhaaẽẽ jis-mẽẽ graam sabhaa-kii baiThkẽẽ hootii hãĩ.	Come, I'll also show you the panchayat hall where the village council meetings are held.
	sajnaa	to be decorated
	sajaa	decorated
	citr	portrait (m)
23 W:	yah too bahut sajaa hai. yee citr kin loogõõ-kee hãĩ?	Look at all the decorations on the walls. Who are the portraits of?

	pradhaan	principal, chief (m) (adj)
	mantrii	minister (m)
	pradhaan mantrii	prime minister (m)
	raašTr	nation (m)
	pati	head, owner (m)
	raašTrpati	president (m)
24 G:	yah hamaaree pradhaan mantrii-kaa citr hai, aur wah raašTrpati-kaa.	This is a portrait of our Prime Minister and that is our President.
	aadhunik	modern (adj)
	Dhang	style (m)
25 W:	aap-nee too bilkul aadhunik Dhang-kaa prabandh kar diyaa hai.	I see that everything is fixed in the modern style.
	aasaanii	facility, ease
26 G:	hãã, in bartanõõ-mẽẽ zaraa aasaanii rahtii hai, aur yee sundar bhii lagtee hãĩ.	Yes, it is more convenient with these dishes, and they also look quite nice.

Cultural Notes

Under India's Five-Year Plans, every Indian village has now become part of a Community Development Bloc, a regional grouping of villages for development purposes. Community Development officers provide technical assistance in agriculture, sanitation and other matters, and assist the villagers in widening the scope of village self-government and in obtaining other government services. To the villager, the most important member of the Community Development staff is the Village Level Worker or graam seewak, who lives in the village and is in daily contact with villagers.

Many of the recent changes in village life are due to the work of the Community Development Program. Additional evidence of the contribution the CDP has made to village life is seen in the artesian wells, known in India as tube wells, which dot the landscape of Western Uttar Pradesh. Wooden ploughs which have been in use in India for several thousand years are beginning to be replaced by steel ploughs and other modern farm machinery.

Despite the Government's preponderant role in development, evidence is not lacking that villagers themselves desire the changes which the CDP makes possible, and cooperate to achieve them. The school shown in this lesson was erected almost entirely by voluntary contribution of time and labor on the part of villagers and is on its way to becoming a modern technical junior college emphasizing agricultural training. Twenty-five years ago in this same village there was only one primary school teaching up to the fourth standard or grade, which was considered the terminal point of primary education under the British.

The construction of a panchayat house underlines the increasing importance of village self-government. The pictures of national and state leaders on its walls give evidence of growing interest and participation in political life on the part of the individual villager.

Word Study

1. Stylistic alternants

Hindi	Urdu	
kriŠi (f)	kheetii (f)	agriculture
tathaa	aur (conj)	and
citr (m)	taswiir (f)	picture
graam (m)	gããw (m)	village

Items listed under Hindi occur primarily in formal Hindi. The Urdu forms are more frequent in conversation.

2. Related words

seewaa (f)	service	seewak (m)	servant, worker
aasaan	easy (adj)	aasaanii	ease
calnaa	to walk	calaanaa	to drive, operate a machine

3. jahãã and wahãã are paired in a manner similar to joo and woo, itnaa and jitnaa, aisaa and jaisaa, etc.

4. Additional vocabulary

faaydaa (m)	result, gain
raaj (m)	rule

Rapid Response

Group 1

graam seewak-kaa kyaa kaary hai.

graam wikaas yoojnaa kin loogõõ-kii sahaaytaa kartii hai.

nahar kis liyee banaaii gaii hai.

jahãã nahar nahĩĩ hai, wahãã kyaa lagaatee hãĩ.

paanii kheetõõ-tak kaisee pahũcaayaa jaataa hai.

kyaa pahlee bhii naaliyãã thĩĩ?

Tyuub bel-koo kaun calaataa hai.

jahãã Tyuub bel nahĩĩ hai, wahãã sĩcaaii-kee liyee kyaa hootaa hai.

baariš kam hoonee-kii wajah-see kin ciizõõ-kaa prabandh karnaa paRtaa hai.

paanii kahãã-see baahar bahtaa hai.

Group 2

kyaa har jagah nahaanee-kii ijaazat hai?

kyaa naalii nahar-see baRii hai?

nahar-kaa paanii kahãã-see aataa hai.

loog nahar-mẽẽ kahãã snaan kar saktee hãĩ.

nahar-kee sahaaree kyaa hoo rahaa hai.

ghaaTõõ-par kis ciiz-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.

kyaa pahlee zamaanee-mẽẽ bhii Tyuub bel thee.

Tyuub bel kin-kii sahaaytaa-see banaaee gaee hõõgee.

rahaT kyaa ciiz hootaa hai.

sĩcaaii-kaa puraanaa tariiķaa kaun saa hai.

Group 3

gããw-kaa skuul kin loogõõ-nee banaayaa hai.

sarkaar-see skuul-kee liyee kyaa miltaa hai.

gããw-kii jantaa-nee kyaa kiyaa hai.

gaawõõ-mẽẽ kis ciiz-kee liyee ruci hai.

kyaa puraanee zamaanee-mẽẽ bhii šikšaa-mẽẽ ruci thii?

kyaa bahut wišayõõ-kee paRhaanee-kaa prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai?

kyaa gããw-kee loog sab beepaRhee hõõgee?

wideešii-kaa šikšaa-kee baaree-mẽẽ kyaa ḳhayaal thaa.

skuul-kee liyee kahãã-see sahaaytaa miltii hai.

kyaa sarkaar-nee gããw-mẽẽ skuul khoolaa hai?

skuul-mẽẽ kriši-kee alaawaa kyaa kyaa wišay paRhaaee jaatee hãĩ.

kriši-par kyõõ zyaadaa bal diyaa gayaa hoogaa.

Group 4

kyaa kheetii-kee taariiḳõõ-mẽẽ bhii pariwartan aa gayaa hai?

lakRii-kee halõõ-kii jagah kyaa isteemaal kiyaa jaataa hai.

kyaa loohee-kaa hal lakRii-kee hal-see acchaa hai?

jahãã gããw sabhaa kii baiThkẽẽ hootii hãĩ, us jagah-koo kyaa kahtee hãĩ.

skuul-kee alaawaa graam seewak kyaa ciiz dikhaataa hai.

pancaayat bhawan-mẽẽ kis-kii baiThkẽẽ hootii hãĩ.

pancaayat bhawan-mẽẽ kin-kee citr lagee hãĩ.

hindustaan-kaa pradhaan mantrii kaun hoogaa.

gããw-kee loog caay-kee liyee aadhunik bartan kyõõ isteemaal kartee hãĩ.

pradhaan mantrii-kee citr-kee alaawaa aur kis-kaa citr lagaa hai.

Situational Response

graam seewak:

kyaa aap-nee yah nahar pahlee bhii deekhii hai?

kyaa aap-kee yahãã Tyuub bel bhii hootee hãĩ?

kyaa aap-kee gaawõõ-mẽẽ sĩcaaii-kii bhii zaruurat hai?

sĩcaaii-kee alaawaa aap kyaa deekhẽẽgee.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã nahar-mẽẽ nahaanee-kii manaahii hai?

kyaa aap jaantee hãĩ, ki rahaT kyaa hai?

aap-kee yahãã kin kin ciizõõ-mẽẽ loogõõ-kii ruci hai.

aap-kee gaawõõ-mẽẽ kyaa kyaa wišay paRhaaee jaatee hãĩ.

kyaa aap sanskrit bhii paRh leetee hãĩ?

kyaa aap-kee deeš-mẽẽ bhii itnii tarakkii hoo rahii hai?

kyaa aap jaantee hãĩ, ki hal-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai?

kyaa aap-nee pancaayat bhawan deekhaa hai?

aap-kee raašTrpati kaun hãĩ.

kyaa aap-kee yahãã bhii aadhunik Dhang-kee Tyuub bel miltee hãĩ?

kyaa aap caay binaa duudh-kii piyẽẽgee?

wideešii:

naaliyõõ-see kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

yah Tyuub bel kis-kii sahaaytaa-see banaayaa gayaa hai.

jahãã baariš bahut hootii hai, kyaa wahãã bhii Tyuub bel-kii zaruurat hai.

sarkaar-nee Tyuub bel kahãã lagaaee hãĩ.

Tyuub bel kaisee caltee hãĩ, bijlii-see?

Tyuub bel-see paanii kyõõ baahar aataa hai.

paanii kheetõõ-tak kaisee pahũcaayaa jaataa hai.

kyaa nahar-kee sahaaree bhii sĩcaaii hoo saktii hai?

nahar aur naalii-mẽẽ kyaa farak hai.

kyaa sab jagah nahaanee-kii ijaazat hai?

kyaa rahaT ab bhii isteemaal kiyaa jaataa hai?

skuul kis-nee banwaayaa hai.

kyaa kheetii-kee taariikõõ-mẽẽ bhii pariwartan aa sakaa hai?

gããw sabhaa-kii baiThkẽẽ kahãã hootii hãĩ.

pancaayat grih-kii diiwaar-par kin loogõõ-kee citr lagee hãĩ.

Review Conversations

gããw-mẽẽ

1. A: jahãã baariš kaafii nahĩĩ girtii, wahãã kyaa prabandh kiyaa jaa saktaa hai.
   B: aisii jaghõõ-mẽẽ sĩcaaii-kaa intizaam hoonaa caahiyee.
   A: sĩcaaii kis prakaar-see kii jaa saktii hai.
   B: nahar-see aur Tyuub bel-see bhii.
   A: Tyuub bel kahãã lagaatee hãĩ.
   B: jahãã nahar nahĩĩ hãĩ, wahãã Tyuub bel lagaatee hãĩ.

2. A: yah nahar kab banii.
   B: yee Tyuub bel-kii naalii hai, joo pichlee saal banaaii gaii.
   A: kyaa gããw-waalõõ-kee paas itnaa paisaa hai, ki wee ḳhud Tyuub bel lagaa sakẽẽ?
   B: nahĩĩ, Tyuub bel lagaanee-mẽẽ too graam wikaas yoojnaa-kii taraf-see sahaaytaa miltii hai.

3. A: wahãã nahar-kee kinaaree, loog kyaa kar rahee hãĩ.
   B: wee loog nahaa rahee hãĩ.
   A: kyaa paanii gahraa nahĩĩ hai?
   B: paanii too sab jagah gahraa hai, leekin wahãã nahaanee-kaa ḳhaas prabandh kiyaa gayaa hai.
   A: too kyaa har jagah nahaanee-kii ijaazat hai?
   B: jahãã intizaam kiyaa gayaa hai, wahãã ijaazat hai, duusrii jaghõõ-mẽẽ too nahaanee-kii manaahii hai.

4. A: bataaiyee, graam wikaas yoojnaa-see gããw-kee rahnee-waalõõ-koo kyaa faaydaa huaa.
   B: bahut faaydaa huaa. ab too lakRii-kee hal-kii jagah loohee-kee hal isteemaal kartee hãĩ.
   A: aur kyaa faaydaa huaa.
   B: us-kee alaawaa too makaan, kuẽẽ, saRkẽẽ, sab pakkee hoonee lagee hãĩ.
   A: too kyaa aap-kaa ḳhayaal hai, ki gããw-mẽẽ kaafii taraḳḳii hoo rahii hai.
   B: hoo too rahii hai, magar aur bhii hoonii caahiyee.

5. A: caaraa kaaTnee-kii mašiin-see kyaa faaydaa hootaa hai.

B: jahãã pahlee doo naukarõõ-kii zaruurat thii, caaraa kaaTnee-kee liyee, wahãã ab eek aadmii saaraa kaam kar leetaa hai.

A: too kyaa sarkaar-see bhii sahaaytaa miltii hai, mašiin ḳhariidnee-mẽẽ.

B: nahĩĩ, loogõõ-koo ḳhud ḳhariidnaa hootaa hai.

A: too agar kisii-kee paas paisaa na hoo, too kyaa hoogaa.

B: phir šaayad graam wikaas yoojnaa-kii taraf-see sahaaytaa milee.

6. A: kahiyee, yah graam wikaas yoojnaa kyaa ciiz hootii hai.

B: sarkaar-nee us-koo gããw-waalõõ-kii taraḳḳii-kee liyee banaayaa hai.

A: too adhiktar us-mẽẽ kyaa kaam hootaa hai.

B: har eek gããw-mẽẽ eek graam seewak rahtaa hai. wah gããw-waalõõ-koo kriši-kee aadhunik tariiḳee sikhaataa hai.

A: kyaa paisaa bhii miltaa hai, in kaamõõ-kee liyee?

B: hãã, saRkẽẽ pakkii banaanee-kee liyee aur Tyuub bel lagaanee-kee liyee paisaa bhii mil saktaa hai.

7. A: gããw-kaa raaj kin loogõõ-kee haath-mẽẽ hai.

B: ab too gããw-waalee ḳhud raaj kartee hãĩ.

A: yah kaisee hootaa hai.

B: har eek gããw-mẽẽ eek graam sabhaa hai. usii-see sab kaam hootaa hai.

A: graam sabhaa-kii baiThkẽẽ kahãã hootii hãĩ.

B: wee too pancaayat bhawan-mẽẽ hootii hãĩ.

8. A: kyaa gããw-waalõõ-koo šikšaa-mẽẽ bhii ruci hai?

B: ab too bahut ruci paidaa hoonee lagii hai.

A: kyaa skuul bhii hãĩ, deehaat mẽẽ?

B: ab too bahut skuul khoolee gaee hãĩ.

A: too wee sarkaar-kii sahaaytaa-kee sahaaree khoolee gaee hõõgee.

B: nahĩĩ, kabhii kabhii gããw-waalee apnee paisee-see bhii skuul banwaatee hãĩ.

9. A: yahãã-kee loog kis ḳism-kee halõõ-kaa prayoog kartee hãĩ.

B: ab too loohee-kee hal isteemaal kartee hãĩ.

A: aur yee hal kaisee calaatee hãĩ?

B: bailõõ-see calaatee hãĩ.

A: kyaa traikTar nahĩĩ hãĩ?

B: nahĩĩ, kheet too bahut chooTee hãĩ, is liyee traikTar-kii zaruurat nahĩĩ.

10. A: kheetii-kee Dhangõõ-mẽẽ ab kaafii pariwartan aa gaee hãĩ.

B: hãã, thooRee bahut pariwartan too awašy aa gaee hãĩ.

A: mãĩ-nee deekhaa hai, ki kuẽẽ bhii pakkee banaaee jaa rahee hãĩ, is-kaa kyaa kaaraN hai.

B: kaaraN yah hai, ki kuẽẽ pakkee hoo jaanee-see paanii saaf rahtaa hai.

A: aaj too mujhee kaii loohee-kee hal dikhaaii paRee. un halõõ-see kyaa faaydaa hai.

B: faaydaa yahii hai, ki us-see kheetii-kaa kaam aaraam-see kiyaa jaa saktaa hai.

<u>daftar-mẽẽ</u>

11. A: aap yahãã kis wišay-kaa adhyayan karnee-kee liyee aaee hãĩ.

B: mujhee adhiktar antarraašTriiy wišayõõ-mẽẽ ruci hai.

A: kyaa aap-koo samaacaar patr-kii bhii zaruurat paReegii?

B: mujhee apnee wišay sambandhii samaacaar patrõõ-kii zuruurat hoogii. kyaa wee yahãã-par milẽẽgee?

A: zaruur milẽẽgee. yahãã saarii duniyaa-kee aḳhbaar rakhee hãĩ.

12. A: bataaiyee, gããw-kee skuulõõ-mẽẽ kyaa wišay paRhaaee jaatee hãĩ.

B: zyaadaatar too kheetii-kee baaree-mẽẽ paRhaayaa jaataa hai.

A: kyaa is-kee alaawaa aur kuch nahĨĨ paRhaayaa jaataa?

B: nahĨĨ, kheetii-kee atirikt, hindii, angreezii, sanskrit, saayans bhii paRhaaii jaatii hãĩ.

A: kyaa widyarthiyõõ-mẽẽ un wišayõõ-mẽẽ ruci hai?

B: ab too šikšaa-mẽẽ bahut ruci paidaa hoo gaii hai.

APPENDIX

1. Cardinal Numbers

eek	1	chabbiis	26	ikyaawan	51	chihattar	76
doo	2	sattaaiis	27	baawan	52	sathattar	77
tiin	3	aTThaaiis	28	tirpan	53	aThhattar	78
caar	4	untiis	29	cauwan	54	unaasii	79
pããc	5	tiis	30	pacpan	55	assii	80
chah	6	iktiis	31	chappan	56	ikyaasii	81
saat	7	battiis	32	sattaawan	57	bayaasii	82
aaTh	8	tẽẽtiis	33	aTThaawan	58	tiraasii	83
nau	9	cãũtiis	34	unsaTh	59	cauraasii	84
das	10	pãĩtiis	35	saaTh	60	pacaasii	85
gyaarah	11	chattiis	36	iksaTh	61	chiyaasii	86
baarah	12	sãĩtiis	37	baasaTh	62	sattaasii	87
teerah	13	aRtiis	38	tirsaTh	63	aThaasii	88
caudah	14	untaaliis	39	cãũsaTh	64	nawaasii	89
pandrah	15	caaliis	40	pãĩsaTh	65	nabbee	90
soolah	16	iktaaliis	41	chaachaTh	66	ikyaanbee	91
satrah	17	bayaaliis	42	saksaTh	67	baanbee	92
aThaarah	18	tẽẽtaaliis	43	aRsaTh	68	tiraanbee	93
unniis	19	cauwaaliis	44	unhattar	69	cauraanbee	94
biis	20	pãĩtaaliis	45	sattar	70	pancaanbee	95
ikkiis	21	chiyaaliis	46	ikhattar	71	chiyaanbee	96
baaiis	22	sãĩtaaliis	47	bahattar	72	sattanbee	97
teeiis	23	aRtaaliis	48	tihattar	73	aTThaanbee	98
caubiis	24	uncaas	49	cauhattar	74	ninyaanbee	99
pacciis	25	pacaas	50	pachattar	75	sau	100

eek sau eek	101
eek hazaar	1,000
eek laakh	100,000
eek karooR	10,000,000

2. Common fractions

pããcwãã bhaag	1/5	sawaa	1 1/4
cauthaaii	1/4	DeeRh	1 1/2
tihaaii	1/3	Dhaaii	2 1/2
aadhaa	1/2	paunee doo	1 3/4
doo tihaaii	2/3	sawaa doo	2 1/4
paun	3/4	saaRhee tiin	2 1/2

caar baTee pããc	4/5
tiin sahii eek baTee tiin	3 1/3
tiin sahii pããc baTee chah	3 5/6
caar sahii chah baTee saat	4 6/7
pããc sahii saat baTee aaTh	5 7/8
das sahii gyaarah baTee pandrah	10 11/15

3. Ordinal numbers

pahlaa	first	saatwãã	seventh
duusraa	second	aaThwãã	eighth
tiisraa	third	nawãã	ninth
cauthaa	fourth	daswãã	tenth
pãàcwãã	fifth	tyaarahwãã	eleventh
chaThãã, chaThwãã	sixth	baarahwãã	twelfth

ikkiiswãã	twenty-first
paciiswãã	twenty-fifth
battiiswãã	thirty-second
pacaaswãã	fiftieth
sauwãã	hundredth

4. Days of the week

Hindi	Urdu	
itwaar (M)	itwaar (M)	Sunday
soomwaar (M)	soomwaar, piir (M)	Monday
mangalwaar (mangal) (M)	mangal (M)	Tuesday
budhwaar (budh) (M)	budh (M)	Wednesday
brihaspatiwaar (M)	jumeraat (F)	Thursday
šukrwaar (M)	jumaa (M)	Friday
šaniwaar (šaniicar) (M)	saniicar (M)	Saturday

5. Time of day

saweeraa (M)	morning	raat (F)	night
saweeree	in the morning	raat-koo	at night
subah (F)	morning	doo pahar (M)	noon, midday
subah	in the morning	doo pahar-koo	at noon

6. Months of the year

janwarii (F)	January	julaaii (F)	July
farwarii (F)	February	agast (M)	August
maarc (M)	March	sitambar (M)	September
aprail (M)	April	aktuubar (M)	October
maii (F)	May	nawambar (M)	November
juun (M)	June	disambar (M)	December

7. Seasons

Hindi		Urdu	
jaaRaa (M)	winter	sarmaa (M)	winter
hemant (M)	winter (literary)	garmaa (M)	winter
šišir (M)	winter (literary)	bahaar (F)	spring
garmii (F)	summer	khizãã (F)	autumn
basant (M)	spring	baršagaal (M)	rainy season (literary)
griišm (M)	summer (literary)	barsat (F)	rainy season
barsaat (F)	rainy season		
paawas (M)	rainy season (literary)		
šarad (F)	autumn		

8. Telling time

tiin bajee	three o'clock
tiin baj-kar pããc minaT	five after three
sawaa tiin bajee	three-fifteen
saaRhee tiin bajee	three-thirty
paunee caar bajee	three forty-five, quarter to four
caar bajnee-mẽẽ das minaT	ten minutes to four

9. Terms for time spans

sekanD (M)	second	din (M)	day
minaT (M)	minute	saptaah, haftaa (M)	week
ghanTaa (M)	hour	mahinaa (M)	month
		warš, saal (M)	year

10. Weights

seer (M)	one seer	(about 2 pounds)
man (M)	one maund	(about 82 pounds)
chaTããk (M)	one chatauk	(about 2 ounces)

11. Measures

inc (M)	one inch	farlaang (M)	one furlong (220 yards)
foot (M)	one foot	miil (M)	one mile
gaz (M)	one yard		

12. Money

rupayaa (M)	one rupee
nayaa paisaa (M)	1/100 of a rupee

old coins:

aanaa (M)	one anna (1/16 of a rupee)
paisaa (M)	one pice (1/64 of a rupee)

HINDI-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

A	Adjective
Adv	Adverb
Ap	Appendix
Conj	Conjunction
F	Feminine noun
GN	Grammar notes
Inter	Interrogative
M	Masculine noun
M/F	Masculine or feminine noun
Obl	Oblique
P	Postposition
Part	Particle
Pl	Plural
Pro	Pronoun
RC	Review conversation
Rel	Relative
Sg	Singular
V	Verb, intransitive
V A	Verb, auxiliary
V T	Verb, transitive
V n	Verb, intransitive, but takes -nee
V Tnn	Verb, transitive, but doesn't take -nee
WS	Word study

7B		ãdheeraa	M	darkness
8A		akeelaa	A	alone
7A	WS	aktuubar	M	October
4A		akbar	M	(name of Moghul emperor)
5B		akšar	M	letter of alphabet, syllable
7B		aksar	Adv	often
10A	WS	aḳhbaar	M	newspaper
3B		agar	Conj	if
7A	WS	agast	M	August
2A		aglaa	A	next
1C	WS	angreezii	A	English
1A		acchaa	A	good
7A		acraj	M	surprise
5B		ajiib	A	strange
3A	WS	aTThaaiis	A	twenty-eight
7B	WS	aTThaanbee	A	ninety-eight
6A	WS	aTThaawan	A	fifty-eight
7B	WS	aTThaasii	A	eighty-eight
2A	WS	aṬhaarah	A	eighteen
7A	WS	aṬhhattar	A	seventy-eight
4B	WS	aRtaaliis	A	forty-eight
4A	WS	aRtiis	A	thirty-eight
6B		aDDaa	M	stand (bus)
6B	WS	aRsaṬh	A	sixty-eight
2B		anDarwiyar	M	undershorts
8A		atithi	M	guest
5A		adhik	A	many, more

5A		adhiktar	Adv	mostly
10A		adhyayan	M	study, research
10A		adhyayan-kakš	M	reading room
9A	WS	anaaj	M	grain
9B	WS	antar	M	difference
10A		antarraašTriiy	A	international
1C		andar	Adv	inside
1C		apnaa	A	one's own
8B	WS	apnee aap	Adv	by oneself
7A		aprail	M	April
2C	WS	ab	Adv	now
2A		abhii	Adv	now, right now
3A	WS	amiir	A	rich
1C		amriikaa	M	America
1C	WS	amriikan	M/F	American
9B		aree	Part	oh, hey (exclamation)
8B		alag	A	separate
8B	WS	alag karnaa	V T	to separate
8B	WS	alag hoonaa	V	be separated
1A		aliigaRh	M	Aligarh (city)
4B	WS	almaarii	F	closet
6B		awašy	Adv	certainly
8A	WS	asal-mẽẽ	Adv	in reality
7A	WS	assii	A	eighty
4C	WS	ããkh	F	eye
8A		aag	F	fire
3B		aagee	Adv	ahead, in front
8B	WS	aagyãã	F	permission
3A		aagraa	M	Agra (city)
1B		aaj	Adv	today
4B		aaj-kal	Adv	these days
5B	WS	aazaad	A	free
5B		aazaadii	F	freedom
1B	WS	aaTh	A	eight
8B		aadat	F	custom, habit
4C		aadaab arz	M	greetings (Moslem)
8A		aadi	Adv	et cetera
2B		aadmii	M	man
5B		aadhaa	A	half
10B		aadhunik	A	modern
1A		aanaa	V	come
1A		aanaa	M	anna (coin)
1C		aanaa jaanaa	V	come and go, commute
1A	WS	aap	Pro	you (polite)
3A		aap loog	Pro	you (polite, Pl)
4B		aabaadii	F	population, inhabitants
8B		aam	A	ordinary
8B		aam taur-par	Adv	normally
4A		aaraam	M	comfort, rest
9A	WS	aaluu	M	potato
6B	WS	aawašyak	A	necessary
7B	WS	aawašyaktaa	F	necessity
4C		aasafii masjid	F	Asafi Mosque
2B	WS	aasaan	A	easy
10B		aasaanii	F	facility, ease
7A		aasaar	M	indication
7A		aasmaan	M	sky

9B		ikaTThaa	A	together
3A	WS	ikkiis	A	twenty-one
4B	WS	iktaaliis	A	forty-one
4A	WS	iktiis	A	thirty-one
7B	WS	ikyaanbee	A	ninety-one
6A	WS	ikyaawan	A	fifty-one
7A	WS	ikyaasii	A	eighty-one
6B	WS	iksaTh	A	sixty-one
7A	WS	ikhattar	A	seventy-one
6B		icchaa	F	desire
4C		ijaazat	F	permission
8B	WS	ijaazat deenaa	V T	permit
6A		injan	M	engine, motor
8B		itmiinaan	M	ease, comfort
2C		itnaa	A	this much
6A		itwaar	M	Sunday
2A		idhar	Adv	this direction, here
2B		in	Pro	these (Obl Pl of yee)
Ap		inc	M	inch
4A		intizaam	M	arrangement
4A		intizaam karnaa	V T	make arrangements
2C		intizaar	M	wait, expectation
2C		intizaar karnaa	V T	wait
4A		imaarat	F	building
6A		iraadaa	M	intention
8A		ilaahaabaad	M	Allahabad (city)
1A		is	Pro	this (Obl Sg of yee)
3C		is liyee	Adv	therefore
8B		isteemaal	M	use
8B		isteemaal karnaa	V T	use
8B	WS	isteemaal hoonaa	V	be used
4C		iid	F	Eid (Moslem festival)
4C		iid mubaarak	M	Happy Eid
6A		iišwar	M	God (Hindu)
4C	WS	ũnglii	F	finger
4A		ujaaRnaa	V T	desert
3B	WS	uThnaa	V	sit up, get up
3B		uThaanaa	V T	lift, carry
5A		uttar	M	north
5A		uttar pradeeš	M	Uttar Pradesh (state)
3A		utnaa	A	that much
5A		utnaa...jitnaa ki		as much...as
10A		uddeeśy	M	aim, purpose
1B		udhar	Adv	that direction
2A		un	Pro	those (Obl Pl of woo)
7A	WS	unaasii	A	seventy-nine
4B	WS	uncaas	A	forty-nine
4A	WS	untaaliis	A	thirty-nine
3A	WS	untiis	A	twenty-nine
2A	WS	unniis	A	nineteen
6A	WS	unsaTh	A	fifty-nine
6B	WS	unhattar	A	sixty-nine
10A		upanyaas	M	novel
2A	WS	ušaa	F	woman's name
2A		us	Pro	that (Obl Sg of woo)
1C	WS	urduu	F	Urdu

4B		ũũcaa	A	high
3B		uupar	Adv	above
3B		ekspres	F	express (train)
1A		eek	A	one
4C		eek saa	A	same
4C		eek saath	Adv	all together
5B		eek taraf	Adv	on one side
9A		eek dam	Adv	all at once, entirely
3A		ai	Part	hey, oh (exclamation)
3A		aisaa	A	this way
8B		auzaar	M	tool
1B		aur	Conj	and
2B		aur	A	other, additional
2B	WS	aurat	F	woman
7A	WS	kaii	Pro	many
10A		kakš	M	room
1B	WS	kaccaa	A	unripe
9A	WS	kaTaanaa	V T	have cut
9A	WS	kaTnaa	V	be cut
8A	WS	kaThin	A	difficult
8A		kaThinaaii	F	difficulty
10A		kap	M	cup
1C		kapRaa	M	cloth
2B		kab	Adv	when
6B		kabhii	Adv	sometimes
1C		kam	A	less, few
6B		kam-see kam	Adv	at least
4A		kamii	F	shortage
2B		kamiiz	F	shirt
1C	WS	kamraa	M	room
3A		kar	Part	having... (with verb)
4B	WS	karaanaa	V T	have (something) done
6A	WS	kariib	Adv	approximately
7B	WS	karooR	M	ten million
1A	WS	karnaa	V T	make, do
2B		kal	Adv	tomorrow
10A		kawi	M	poet
3C		kašT	M	trouble
1B		kahãã	Adv	where
10A	WS	kahaanii	F	story
2A		kahnaa	V T	say
3C		kahĩĩ	Adv	anywhere, somewhere, somehow
8B		kahlaanaa	V T	name something
1A		kaa	P	of
2A		kaagaz	M	paper
9A		kaaTnaa	V T	cut
4C	WS	kaan	M	ear
4A		kaafii	A	enough, quite
5B		kaafii	F	coffee
5B		kaafii haaus	M	coffee house
2A		kaam	M	work
5B	WS	kaar	M	work, vocation, project
5A		kaaraN	M	reason, cause
5B		kaary	M	work, profession
5B		kaary kartaa	M	worker

10A		kaary kram	M	function, event
10A		kaary widhi	F	manner of work
10A		kaaryaalay	M	office
5A		kaal	M	age, pęriod
2C	WS	kaalaa	A	black
10A	WS	kaawy	M	poem
5A		kaašii	F	Kashi (old name of Banaras)
5A		ki	Conj	that
1B	WS	kitaab	F	book
1B		kitnaa	A	how much
2A		kidhar	Adv	where, which way
		kin	Pro	what, who (Inter, Obl Pl)
4A		kinaaraa	M	corner, side, edge
3A		ḳilaa	M	fort
		kis	Pro	what, who (Inter, Obl Sg)
5A		kis liyee	Adv	why, for what reason
3C		kisii	Pro	some, someone (Obl of kooii)
9B		kisii samay	Adv	sometime
4A		ḳism	F	kind
		-kii tarah	Adv	towards
7B	WS	-kii wajah-see	P	because of
9A		kuãã	M	well
1C		kuch	Pro	some, somewhat
7A		kuch na kuch	Pro	something or other
2B	WS	kurtaa	M	tunic
1C		kursii	F	chair
3B		kulii	M	porter
8A		kušal	M	well-being
8A		kušal	A	fine
10A		-kee atirikt	P	in addition, besides
3B		-kee andar	P	inside of
8A	WS	-kee alaawaa	P	besides, aside from
3B	WS	-kee aagee	P	in front of
2B		-kee uupar	P	on top of, above
7B	WS	-kee kaaraN	P	because of
2B	WS	-kee niicee	P	under, below
2B		-kee pahlee	P	before
7B		-kee paar	P	across
2C		-kee paas	P	with, near
3B	WS	-kee piichee	P	behind
2B		-kee baad	P	after, afterwards
1C		-kee liyee	P	for
10B		-kee sahaaree	P	by means of
3B		-kee saath	P	with
1A		keelaa	M	banana
5A		keewal	Adv	only
1A		kaisaa	A	how
6A		kaisee	Adv	how, in what manner
1C		-koo	P	to
2B		kooii	Pro	any, some, anyone, someone
2B	WS	kooṬ	M	coat
3C		kooṬhii	F	dwelling, residence
8A		koonaa	M	corner
2B		koošiš	F	attempt
2B		koošiš karnaa	V T	try
2C		kaun	Pro	who (Inter)
1A		kyaa (stressed)	Pro	what (Inter)
1B		kyaa (unstressed)	Adv	(question word)
2C		kyõõ	Adv	why (Inter)
6A		kripaa	F	kindness, favor
10B		kriši	F	agriculture
3B		klaas	M	class
10B		kšeetr	M	area, region

4A		ḳhãDhar	M	ruins
3B		ḳhaRaa	A	standing
3B		ḳhaRaa hoonaa	V	stand
5A		ḳhaRaaũũ	M	wooden sandal
1C	WS	ḳhatam	A	finished
1C	WS	ḳhatam karnaa	V T	finish
4C		ḳhatam hoonaa	V	be finished, finish
9B		ḳhatarnaak	A	dangerous
9B	WS	ḳhatraa	M	danger
8A	WS	ḳhabar	F	news
4C		ḳhayaal	M	opinion
1B	WS	ḳharaab	A	bad
6A		ḳharaabii	F	defect, trouble
1C		ḳhariidnaa	V T	buy
8B		khaaT	F	bed, cot
8B		ḳhaatir	F	honor, service
8B		ḳhaatir karnaa	V T	serve
5B		khaadii	F	handspun cloth
1A		khaanaa	V	eat
2A	WS	ḳhaan	M	(family name)
4A		ḳhaalii	A	empty, free
3A		ḳhaas	A	important, special
5B		ḳhaas taur-par	Adv	especially
3B		khiRkii	F	window
4C		khilaunaa	M	toy
8B		ḳhud	A	oneself
6A	WS	ḳhudaa	M	God (Moslem)
1B		khurcan	F	khurcan (Indian sweet)
3B	WS	khulaa	A	open
3B	WS	khulnaa	V	be opened
6A		ḳhušii	F	happiness
4B		ḳhuub	Adv	fine, well
4A		ḳhuubsuurat	A	beautiful
9A	WS	kheet	M	field
9A		kheetii	F	agriculture
9A	WS	kheetii karnaa	V T	farm
4C		kheel	M	game
4A		kheelnaa	V	play
3C	WS	khoonaa	V T	lose
3B	WS	khoolnaa	V T	open
7A		gangaa	F	Ganges (river)
Ap		gaz	M	yard
5B		ganj	M	marketplace
5B		ganjing	F	walking in Hazrat Ganj
4C		galaa	M	throat, neck
5A		galii	F	lane
4C		galee milnaa	V	embrace
3A		garam	A	hot
3A		gariib	A	poor
3A		garmii	F	heat, summer
9B		gahraa	A	deep
4B		gaaiD	M	guide
3B		gaaRii	F	vehicle, car, cart
9A		gaay	F	cow
4A		gaahak	M/F	customer
2B		ginnaa	V T	count
7A	WS	girnaa	V	fall
4A		gilaaf	M	cover

2A	WS	guptaa	M	(family name)
4A	WS	goošt	M	meat
2A	WS	gyaarah	A	eleven
10B		graam	M	village
10B		graam seewak	M	village-level worker
10A		grih	M	house
Ap		griišm	M	summer
2C		ghanTaa	M	hour
2B		ghar	M	house, home
7A		ghaaT	M	riverbank, bathing area
6B	WS	ghii	M	clarified butter
3A		ghuumnaa	V	wander, walk or ride around
9A		gheer	M	cattle corral
9A		cakkar	M	circle
9A		cakkar lagaanaa	V T	walk around
9B		caRhaaii	F	ascent, climb
5A		caRhaanaa	V T	make an offering
4B	WS	caRhnaa	V	climb
4B		caRhwaanaa	V T	have (something) offered
6B	WS	càpaatii	F	flat wheat bread
2B	WS	cappal	F	sandal, slipper
10A		capraasii	M	office boy
5A		camRaa	M	leather
6A		calaa jaanaa	V	go away
10B		calaanaa	V T	operate, drive
3A		calnaa	V	walk, móve
1C		cããdnii	F	moonlight
1C		cããdnii cauk	M	Chandni Chowk (street in Delhi)
8A	WS	caacaa	M	father's younger brother
8B		caadar	F	sheet, cloth
5B	WS	caay	F	tea
1B	WS	caar	A	four
9A		caaraa	M	fodder
4B		caarõõ	A	all four
4A	WS	caaliis	A	forty
4A	WS	caawal	M	rice
2B		caahiyee	Adv	needed
3C		caahnaa	V T	want
2B		ciiz	F	thing
4A		ciTThii	F	letter
9A	WS	citt prasann	A	in a state of well-being
10B		citr	M	portrait
6B		ciinii	F	sugar
9B		cuknaa	V	finish
8A		cuulhaa	M	oven
9B		cooTii	F	peak
4A	WS	cãũtiis	A	thirty-four
6B	WS	cãũsaTh	A	sixty-four
1C		cauk	M	square, mall
5A	WS	cauRaa	A	wide
3B	WS	cauthaa	A	fourth
2A	WS	caudah	A	fourteen
3A	WS	caubiis	A	twenty-four
7B	WS	cauraanbee	A	ninety-four
7A	WS	cauraasii	A	eighty-four
6A	WS	cauwan	A	fifty-four
4B	WS	cauwaaliis	A	forty-four
7A	WS	cauhattar	A	seventy-four

Ap		chaTããk	M	catauk (weight)
Ap		chaThãã	A	sixth
Ap		chaThwãã	A	sixth
4B	WS	chat	F	roof
4A	WS	chattiis	A	thirty-six
6A	WS	chappan	A	fifty-six
3A	WS	chabbiis	A	twenty-six
1B	WS	chah	A	six
6B	WS	chaachaTh	A	sixty-six
7B	WS	chiyaanbee	A	ninety-six
4B	WS	chiyaaliis	A	forty-six
6B	WS	chiyaasaTh	A	sixty-six
7B	WS	chiyaasii	A	eighty-six
7A	WS	chihattar	A	seventy-six
7A		chuTTii	F	vacation, free time
7A		chuuTnaa	V	leave (trains, ships, etc.)
1B		chooTaa	A	small
7A	WS	chooRnaa	V T	leave behind
Ap		chauthaaii	M	one-fourth
3A		jagah	F	place, spot
8B		zanaanaa	A	feminine, pertaining to women
7A		jantaa	F	public
7A	WS	janwarii	F	January
6A		jab	Conj	when
5A	WS	zabaan	F	language, tongue
8B		jamaa	A	collected, together
8B		jamaa karnaa	V T	collect
4C		jamaa hoonaa	V	be congregated
8B	WS	jamaanaa	V T	consolidate, freeze
4B		zamaanaa	M	time, period
1B	WS	zamiin	F	ground, land, floor
8B		jamnaa	V	solidify
10A		jayantii	F	anniversary
2A		zaraa	Adv	a little
1C		zaruur	Adv	certainly
3B		zaruurat	F	need, desire, necessity
6B		zaruurii	A	necessary
1B	WS	jaldii	F	haste, hurry
2A		jaldii karnaa	V T	hurry
10A		jalpaan	M	snack
4C		jawaan	A	young
1C	WS	jawaab	M	answer
10B		jahãã	Adv	which place
10B		jahãã...wahãã	Adv	where...there
7A		jaaRaa	M	winter, cold season
8A		jaan paRnaa	V	appear
1C		jaanaa	V	go
9A		jaanwar	M	animal
4A		jaalii	F	screen, network, net
6B		jitnaa	A	as much
		jin	Pro	which, who (Rel, Obl Pl)
		jis	Pro	which, who (Rel, Obl Sg)
1B		jii	Part	(honorific)
6A	WS	jumaa	M	Friday
6A	WS	jumeeraat	F	Thursday
7A		julaaii	F	July
2A		juutaa	M	shoe, pair of shoes
7A	WS	juun	M	June
4A		jaipur	M	Jaipur (city)
3A		jaisaa	A	as
3B		joo	Pro	which, who (Rel)

6B		joo bhii	Pro	whatever
1A		~oor-see	Adv	loudly
2A		zyaadaa	A	too much
5A	WS	zyaadaatar	Adv	mostly
9B		jhiil	F	lake
3B		jhoolaa	M	bag
3B		TikaT	M	ticket
1C	WS	Tiicar	M/F	teacher
2C		TuuTaa	A	broken
8B		TuuTnaa	V	be broken
6A		Teeliifuun	M	telephone
3C		Taiksii	F	taxi
3C		Taiksii sTainD	M	taxi stand
4A	WS	Toopii	F	cap, hat
10B		Tyuub bel	M	mechanically pumped deep well
6A		Treen	F	train
3A	WS	ThanD	F	cold
3A		ThanDaa	A	cold
9A		Thaakur	M	chief (honorific)
1A	WS	Thiik	Adv	correct
2A		Thiik karnaa	V T	fix
3A		Thairnaa	V	stop, stay
9B		Dar	M	fear
5B		Daal deenaa	V T	put in, pour in
5B		Daalnaa	V T	insert
10A		DirekTar	M/F	director
Ap		DeeRh	A	one and one-half
3C		Draaiwar	M	driver
4A		Dhang	M	style
6A		Dhaaii	A	two and one-half
3C		DhũũDhnaa	V T	search
2B		-tak	P	until
8B		takalluf	M	formality
6A		takliif	F	trouble
8B		takht	M	board, sitting platform
10B		tathaa	Conj	and
6B		tanuur	M	brick oven
3C		tab	Adv	in that case
5A		tabhii too	Conj	that's why
4C		tamaašaa	M	show, performance
7B		tarakkii	F	progress
3A		taraf	F	direction
2A		tarah	F	manner
3C		talaaš	F	search
3C		talaaš karnaa	V T	look for
8B		tašriif	F	graciousness
8B		tašriif rakhnaa	V T	sit down (polite)
8B		tašriif laanaa	V Tnn	come (polite)
10B	WS	taswiir	F	picture
4A		tããgaa	M	tonga (horsedrawn conveyance)
8A	WS	taauu	M	father's older brother
3A		taaj mahal	M	Taj Mahal
1A		taazaa	A	fresh
7A	WS	taajjub	M	surprise

5B WS	taalib ilm	M/F	student
7B WS	tiraanbee	A	ninety-three
7A WS	tiraasii	A	eighty-three
6A WS	tirpan	A	fifty-three
6B WS	tirsaTh	A	sixty-three
7A WS	tihattar	A	seventy-three
Ap	tihaaii	M	one-third
1B WS	tiin	A	three
5A	tiirth	M	pilgrimage
5A	tiirth sthaan	M	place of pilgrimage
3A WS	tiis	A	thirty
3B WS	tiisraa	A	third
2C	tumhaaraa	A	your
4B WS	tẽẽtaaliis	A	forty-three
4A WS	tẽẽtiis	A	thirty-three
3A WS	teeiis	A	twenty-three
5B	teez	A	fast, strong
2A WS	teerah	A	thirteen
2C	taiyaar	A	ready
4C	taiyaarii	F	preparations
1B	too	Part	then, but
8B	tooRnaa	V T	break
4C	tyoohaar	M	festival
7B	thakaa	A	tired
2C	thaa	V A	was (past of hai)
8A	thaalii	F	eating tray
2A	thooRaa	A	a little
5A WS	dakšiN	M	south
6A WS	dafaa	F	time, occasion
7B	daftar	M	office
9A	dam	M	breath
10A	dayaa	F	kindness
8B	darii	F	rug, bedspread
4A	darwaazaa	M	door
9A	daršan	M	vision, sight
9A	daršan karnaa	V T	see, visit
1B	das	A	ten
6B	dahii	M	curds, yogurt
8A WS	daadaa	M	grandfather
8A WS	daadii	F	grandmother
1A	daam	M	price
6B WS	daal	F	any cooked vegetable of lentil family
9A	daawat	F	feast
1B	daahinaa	A	right
9A	dikhaaii	F	appearance
9B	dikhaaii deenaa	V	appear
9A	dikhaaii paRnaa	V	look, seem
1C	dikhaanaa	V T	show
4A	dikhnaa	V	seem, appear
3A WS	din	M	day
1C	dillii	F	Delhi (city)
6A	dilcasp	A	interesting
6B	dilcaspii	F	interest
7A WS	disambar	M	December
4A	diiwaar	F	wall
1B	dukaan	F	shop, store, stand
1B WS	dukaandaar	M	shopkeeper
4C	duniyãã	F	world

4A		dublaa	A	lean (person)
5B		duudh	M	milk
3B		duun ekspres	F	Doon Express (train)
3C		duur	F	distance
3B	WS	duusraa	A	second, next
5B		duusrii taraf	Adv	on the other side
1C		deekhnaa	V T	look, see
1A		deenaa	V T	give
2B		deer	F	delay
5B		deew naagrii	F	Devanagari
4A		deeš	M	country
6A		deehaat	M	countryside
1B	WS	dohraanaa	V T	repeat
1B	WS	doo	A	two
2B		doo pahar	M	afternoon
1B		doonõõ	A	both
3C		doost	M/F	friend
9B		drišy	M	view
3C		dhanywaad	M	thanks
2C		dhabbaa	M	spot
5A		dharm	M	religion, duty
5A		dhaarmik	A	religious
1B	WS	dhiiree	Adv	slowly
2C		dhulaaii	F	washing charges
2B		dhulaanaa	V T	have washed
3A		dhuup	F	sunshine
2B	WS	dhootii	F	dhoti (garment)
2B	WS	dhoonaa	V T	wash
2C		dhoobii	M	washerman
2B		na	Part	(negative)
3C		naii dillii	F	New Delhi (city)
9A		nakšaa	M	pattern, map
5A		nagar	M	city
7A		nazar	F	sight
7A		nazar aanaa	V	come into view
9B	WS	nazaaraa	M	view
3C		nazdiik	Adv	near
6A		nadii	F	river
7B	WS	nabbee	A	ninety
5B		namak	M	salt
4C	WS	namaskaar	F	greetings (Hindu, formal)
1C	RC	namastee	F	greetings (Hindu)
4C		namaaz	F	prayers (Moslem)
4C		namaaz paRhnaa	V T	pray (Moslems)
5B		namkiin	M	any salted snack food
1B	WS	nambar	M	number
2A	WS	nayaa	A	new
7A	WS	nawambar	M	November
7B	WS	nawaasii	A	eighty-nine
10B		nahar	F	canal
7A		nahaanaa	V n	bathe
1A		nahĩĩ	Part	no
6B		nahĩĩ too	Conj	otherwise
4C	WS	naak	F	nose
6B		naagal	M	Nagal (village)
6B		naan	F	a kind of flat bread
10B		naalii	F	drain, ditch
7B		naaw	F	boat

3B	WS	nikalnaa	V	come out
3B		nikaalnaa	V T	take out
7B	WS	ninyaanbee	A	ninety-nine
4A		nišaan	M	mark, sign
7B		nīd	F	sleep
3B	WS	niicaa	A	low
3B	WS	niicee	Adv	below
5B		niibuu	M	lemon
2C	WS	niilaa	A	blue
4A		-nee	P	(agent marker with -aa participle)
2A		nainitaal	M	Nainital (city)
2C		nooT	M	banknote
1B	WS	nau	A	nine
9A		naukar	M	servant
4A		pakaRnaa	V T	catch
8A		pakaanaa	V T	cook
6B	WS	pakauRaa	M	a deep fried vegetable food
1A		pakkaa	A	ripe
4A		pagRii	F	turban
6A	WS	pacaas	A	fifty
7A	WS	pacaasii	A	eighty-five
3A	WS	pacciis	A	twenty-five
4B		pacciisii	F	Parchisi (game)
6A	WS	pacpan	A	fifty-five
7B	WS	pancaanbee	A	ninety-five
10B		pancaayat	F	panchayat
7A	WS	pachattar	A	seventy-five
7A		paTnaa	M	Patna (city)
4A		paRnaa	V	fall, lie
4A	WS	paRhaa likhaa	A	literate
10B		paRhaanaa	V T	teach
2C	WS	paRhnaa	V T	read, study, pray
3C		pataa	M	address, knowledge
3C		pataa lagaanaa	V	locate
8A	WS	pati	M	husband
8A		patnii	F	wife
10A		patrikaa	F	magazine
4A	WS	patlaa	A	thin (object)
8A		padhaarnaa	V	proceed (polite)
2A	WS	pandrah	A	fifteen
1A		papiitaa	M	papaya
1B		-par	P	on
10A		paricay	M	acquaintance
9A		paricit	A	acquainted
9A		pariwartan	M	change
8A	WS	pariwaar	M	family
8B		pareešaan	A	troubled, inconvenienced
8B		pareešaanii	F	difficulty, trouble
4B		parsõõ	Adv	day before yesterday, day after tomorrow
5A	WS	paščim	M	west
1C		pasand	A	pleasing
2B		pahar	M	span of three hours
9B		pahaaR	M	mountain
7B		pahũcaanaa	V T	transport
2B		pahũcnaa	V	arrive
4A	WS	pahennaa	V T	wear, put on (clothes)
4C		pahcaannaa	V	recognize
3A		pahlaa	A	first
3A		pahlee	Adv	at first
7B		pahleejaa	M	Pahleja (place name)

1B	WS	pããc	A	five
3B	WS	pããcwãã	A	fifth
4C	WS	pããw	M	foot
7B		paaT	M	width (river)
6A		paanaa	V T	find
3A		paanii	M	water
7B		paar karnaa	V T	cross
2A		paališ karnaa	V T	polish
Ap		paawas	M	rainy season
2C		paas	Adv	close
3B		pichlaa	A	last, previous
8A	WS	pitaa	M	father (formal)
3B		piichaa	M	the rear
3B	WS	piichee	Adv	after
4A		piital	M	brass
3A		piinaa	V T	drink
6A	WS	piir	M	Monday
2C		piilaa	A	yellow
2A		puraanaa	A	old
6A		pul	M	bridge
2A	WS	pušpaa	F	(woman's name)
5A		pustak	F	book
10A		pustakaalay	M	library
1C	WS	puuchnaa	V T	ask
4C	WS	puujaa	F	prayer (Hindu)
4C	WS	puujaa karnaa	V T	pray (Hindus)
5A	WS	puurab	M	east
6B	WS	puurii	F	capaatii fried in deep fat
1B	WS	pensil	F	pencil
10A		peepar baik	A	paper back
1B		peeRaa	M	an Indian sweet
4B	WS	pãĩtaaliis	A	forty-five
4A	WS	pãĩtiis	A	thirty-five
6B	WS	pãĩsaTh	A	sixty-five
2B		paijaamaa	M	pajamas
2B	WS	painT	M	trousers
3C		paidal	Adv	on foot
8B		paidaa karnaa	V T	grow, raise
7A	WS	paidaa hoonaa	V	be born
1B		paisaa	M	money, pice
9B		poosTar	M	poster
8A		paudhaa	M	plant
Ap		paun	A	three-quarters
5A		prakaar	M	kind, type
10A		prakaašan	M	publications
10A	WS	prakaašak	M	publisher
10A		prakaašit	A	published
10A		prakaašit hoonaa	V	be published
8A		pratidin	Adv	every day
10A		pratiikšaa	F	wait
10A		pratiikšaa karnaa	V T	wait
5A		pradeeš	M	province
10B		pradhaan	A	principal, chief
10B		pradhaan mantrii	M	prime minister
7A		prabandh	M	arrangements, management, control
10A		prabandhak	M	person in charge
10A		prayoog	M	use
10A		prayoog karnaa	V T	use
10A		prašansaa	F	praise
7A	WS	prasann	A	happy

7A		prasanntaa	F	happiness
5A		prasiddh	A	famous
5A		praaciin	A	old, ancient
5B		pleeT	N	plate
3B		pleeTfaarm	M	platform
4C		pyaaraa	A	lovely
3A		pyaas	F	thirst
3A	WS	pyaasaa	A	thirsty
2A		phaTaa	A	torn
4A	GN	phaTnaa	V	be torn
4A		fatehpur siikrii	M	Fatehpur Sikri (city)
1A		phal	M	fruit
9B		farak	M	difference
Ap		farlaang	M	furlong
7A	WS	farwaarii	F	February
4A		farš	M	floor
3B		farsT klaas	M	first class
9A		phasal	F	crops, harvest
3C		phaaTak	F	gate
10B	WS	faaydaa	M	result, gain
1A	WS	phir	Conj	again, then
5A		phir bhii	Conj	nevertheless
6A		fursat	F	leisure
5A		phuul	M	flower
9B		phailnaa	V	be spread
Ap		foot	M	foot
6B	WS	foon karnaa	V T	telephone
3B		bakas	M	box
3C	WS	banglaa	M	residence, bungalow
4C		baccaa	M	child
4C		baccii	F	little girl
3A		bacnaa	V	be careful, be saved
2B		bajaanaa	V T	play (instrument)
2B		bajnaa	V	strike (hour)
3C		baTaa	A	over (arithmetic)
1B	WS	baRaa	A	big
1C		bataanaa	V T	tell
4A	WS	battiis	A	thirty-two
4C	WS	badan	M	body
5B		badalnaa	V T	change
5B	WS	badlaanaa	V T	have (something) changed
4C		badhaaii	F	felicitations
4A		banaanaa	V T	make, build
1C		banaaras	M	Banaras (city)
1C		banaarsii	A	from Banaras
2B		baniyaain	F	undershirt
3B		band	A	closed
3B	WS	band karnaa	V T	close
4A		bannaa	V	be made
4A		banwaanaa	V T	have (something) made
4B	WS	bayaaliis	A	forty-two
7A	WS	bayaasii	A	eighty-two
6B		baraf	F	ice, snow
8B		baraamdaa	M	verandah
8A	WS	baras	M	year
7A		barasnaa	V	rain
4A		bartan	M	container, vessel
9B		barfiilii	A	snowy
7A		barsaat	F	rainy season
10B		bal	M	emphasis, force

1A	WS	bas	Adv	enough, just, only
6A		bas	F	bus
Ap		basant	M	spring
4A		basaanaa	V T	cause to be inhabited
3C		bastii	F	colony, settlement
4B		basnaa	V	settle
7A	WS	bahattar	A	seventy-two
8A		bahan	F	sister
7B	WS	bahnaa	V	flow
1A		bahut	A	very
3A	WS	baaiis	A	twenty-two
2C		baakii	F	remainder
5A	WS	baakii	A	remaining
3A	WS	baag	M	garden
1A		baazaar	M	market, baazaar
7B		baaRh	F	flood
1A		baat	F	conversation, matter
1A		baat karnaa	V T	converse
3B		baad-mẽẽ	Adv	afterwards
7A	WS	baadal	M	cloud
7B	WS	baanbee	A	ninety-two
8A	WS	baap	M	father (colloquial)
1C		baayãã	A	left
3B		baar	F	occasion
2A	WS	baarah	A	twelve
7A		baariš	F	rain
8B		baal baccee	M	family, children (Pl)
6A	WS	baawan	A	fifty-two
6B	WS	baasaTh	A	sixty-two
1C	WS	baahar	Adv	outside
4A		biknaa	V	be sold
8B	WS	bichaanaa	V T	spread
8B		bichnaa	V	be spread
5B		binaa	Adv	without
8B	WS	biraajnaa	V	sit down (polite)
9A		biraadrii	F	friends and relatives in the village
2C		bilkul	Adv	entirely
3B		bistar	M	bedding
3C		biic	M	middle
6A	WS	biimaar	A	ill
6A	WS	biimaarii	F	illness
8A	WS	biiwii	F	wife
2A	WS	biis	A	twenty
5A		buRhiyaa	F	old woman
6A	WS	budh	M	Wednesday
6A		budhwaar	M	Wednesday
4A	WS	buraa	A	bad
4A		buland darwaazaa	M	high door
2B		bulaanaa	V T	call
4C		buuRhaa	M	old, old man
4C	WS	buuRhii	F	old woman
2A	WS	beecnaa	V T	sell
4A		beepaRhaa	A	illiterate
1A		beer	M	(a kind of fruit)
5B		baiThak	F	meeting, sitting
9B		baiThaanaa	V T	seat
1C		baiThnaa	V	sit
2B		bairaa	M	room servant, bearer
9A		bail	M	ox
5B		boorD	M	signboard

1A	WS	boolnaa	V Tnn	speak
7B		byoopaar	M	business
6A	WS	brihaspatiwaar	M	Thursday
1C		blaauz	F	blouse
3C		blaak	M	block of a street
9A		-bhar	Part	whole, full
4A	WS	bharaa	A	full
10A		bhawan	M	building, hall
2A		bhaaii	M	brother
Ap		bhaag	M	part
9A		bhaa◡y	M	fortune, fate
8A	WS	bhaabhii	F	older brother's wife
5A		bhaarat	M	Bharat (India)
3B	WS	bhaarii	A	heavy
5B		bhaašaa	F	language
1A		bhii	Part	also
4C		bhiiR	F	crowd
4B		bhiitar	Adv	inside
3A	WS	bhuukh	F	hunger
3A	WS	bhuukhaa	A	hungry
4A	WS	bhuulnaa	V Tnn	forget
9A		bhẽẽT	F	visit
9A		bhãĩs	F	buffalo
8A		bhoojan	M	food, meal
5A		mãgaanaa	V T	send for
7A	WS	maii	F	May
3C		makaan	M	building
2C		magar	Conj	but
Ap		mangal	M	Tuesday (colloquial)
Ap		mangalwaar	M	Tuesday
8B		macchar	M	mosquito
8B		macchardaanii	F	mosquito net
3B		mazduurii	F	labor charges
10B		mat	Part	not (before request forms)
4C		matlab	M	meaning
1B		mathuraa	M	Mathura (city)
2B		madad	F	help
2B		madad karnaa	V T	help
1C		madraas	M	Madras (city)
1C		madraasii	A	from Madras
Ap		man	M	maund
8B	WS	manaa karnaa	V T	forbid
8A	WS	manaanaa	V T	celebrate, observe
10B		manaahii	F	restriction, prohibition
10B		mantrii	M	minister
2A		marammat	F	repairs
4B		marammat hoonaa	V	be repaired
3B		marzii	F	wish
8B		mard	M	man
8B		mardaanaa	A	masculine, pertaining to men
9A		mašiin	F	machine
4B		mašhuur	A	famous
6B		masaalaa	M	spices, ingredients
4B		masjid	F	mosque
1B	WS	mahãgaa	A	expensive
3A		mahal	M	palace
3A	WS	mahiinaa	M	month
8A	WS	mãã	F	mother (colloquial)
5A	WS	mããgnaa	V T	ask for, beg
8A	WS	maataa	F	mother (formal)

8A		maannaa	V T	observe, obey
1C		maaf karnaa	V T	excuse
9A		maamuulii	A	ordinary, so-so
10A		maamlaa	M	affair
7A	WS	maarc	M	March
7B		maal	M	goods
9B		maal	M	road, mall
1B		maaluum	A	known
4C		maaluum hoonaa	V	seem
4C		miTTii	F	clay
1B		miTHaaii	F	sweets, candy
8A		mitr	M	friend
3A		minaT	M	minute
6B	WS	mirc	F	pepper
6B		milaanaa	V T	mix, add
1B		milnaa	V	meet, be available
1A		miiTHaa	A	sweet
4C		miir	M	(family name)
Ap		miil	M	mile
4C		mũh	M	mouth, face
10A		mukhy	A	main
9A	WS	mumkin	A	possible
6A		mulaaqaat	F	meeting, encounter, acquaintance
2B		muškil	A	difficult
4C		musalmaan	M	Moslem
7B		musaafir	M	traveller
8B		muhallaa	M	sector, district
1C		meharbaanii	F	kindness, thanks
8B		mehmaan	M	guest
1A		-mẽẽ	P	in, among
1B	WS	meez	F	table
2A	WS	meem saahab	F	ma'am
2C		meeraa	A	my
3B		meeree saath	P	with me
2A		mãĩ	Pro	I
7B	WS	maidaan	M	plain, field
2A		moocii	M	shoemaker, cobbler
2B		moozaa	M	pair of socks, sock
3B		mooTar	F	car, bus
4A	WS	mooTaa	A	fat
4B		mauqaa	M	occasion, opportunity
4B		mauqaa milnaa	V	find an opportunity
7A		mausam	M	weather
8A	WS	mausii	F	mother's sister
5A		yah	Pro	this (formal)
1C		yahãã	Adv	here
3C		yahĩĩ	Adv	near, here
3B		yahii	Pro	yee (emphatic)
1B		yaa	Conj	or
7A		yaatraa	F	trip
3B		yaatrii	M/F	traveller
9A		yaad	F	memory
4A	WS	yaad karnaa	V T	remember
10A		yaanii	Conj	that is, I mean to say
3A		yũũ	Adv	in this fashion
3A		yũũhii	Adv	merely (emphatic)
1A		yee	Pro	this, these, he, she, it
7B		yoojnaa	F	plan

3B		rakh deenaa	V T	put down
3B		rakhnaa	V T	keep, put
2C	WS	rang	M	color
8A		rasooii	F	kitchen
1B		rasgullaa	M	(an Indian sweet)
10B		rahaT	M	Persian wheel
8B		rahan-sahan	M	way of living
2A		rahnaa	V	stay
7A		rahnee-waalaa	M	inhabitant
10B		raaj	M	rule
4A		raajasthaan	M	Rajasthan (state)
9A		raazii ḳhušii	F	wellbeing
4A		raajdhaanii	F	capital
2B		raat	F	night
4A		raanii	F	queen
6B		raay	F	opinion, advice
10B		raašTr	M	nation
5B		raašTriiy	A	national
10B		raašTrpati	M	president
4B		raastaa	M	way, road
8A		raah	F	way
8A		raah deekhnaa	V T	wait for
3A		rikšaa	F	ricksha
8A	WS	rišteedaar	M	relative
4C		riwaaj	M	custom
10A		riiDing ruum	M	reading room
2C		ruknaa	V	be stopped, stop
8A		ruci	F	interest
1B		rupayaa	M	rupee
4B		reegistaan	M	desert
3A		reeT	M	rate
7B		reel	F	train
3B	WS	rooknaa	V T	stop
4A		rooz	Adv	every day
1B		rooTii	F	roti (kind of flat, round bread)
5A		lakRii	F	wood
4C		lakhnaauu	M	Lucknow (city)
3B	WS	lagaanaa	V T	apply, install
3B	WS	lagnaa	V	be applied, be felt
6A		lagbhag	Adv	approximately
2B	WS	laRkaa	M	boy
2B	WS	laRkii	F	girl
5B		lafz	M	wood
4A	WS	lambaa	A	tall, long
6B		lassii	F	Lassi (a beverage)
7B	WS	laakh	M	hundred thousand
2B		laanaa	V Tnn	bring
6B		laayaḳ	A	worthy
2C	WS	laal	A	red
2B		likhnaa	V T	write
5B		lipi	F	script
2C		lee aanaa	V	bring
3B	WS	lee calnaa	V	take
1C		leekin	Conj	but
10A	WS	leekhak	M	writer
3B		leeT	Adv	late
1A		leenaa	V T	take, accept
1A	WS	loog	M	people
8A		looTaa	M	small container for water

10B		loohaa	M	iron
4A		lauTnaa	V	go back
6B	WS	wakt	M	time
8A	WS	wagairah	Adv	et cetera
5A	WS	wajah	F	reason
4B		waziir	M	Mughal minister
5A		waraaNasii	F	Banaras (official name)
7B		wardii	F	uniform
2A	WS	warmaa	M	(family name)
7B		warš	M	year
7A	WS	waršaa	F	rain
7B		waršiiy	A	yearly
5A		wastu	F	thing, goods
5A		wah	Pro	that (formal)
1C		wahãã	Adv	there
9B		wahii	Pro	that very
2C		waapas	Adv	return
1A		waalaa(ii)	Part	man, woman, doer
8A		waastaw-mẽẽ	Adv	in reality
10B		wikaas	M	development
5A		wicaar	M	belief, idea
1C		wideešii	M/F	foreigner
1C	WS	widyaarthii	M/F	student
10A		widhi	F	process, manner
8A	WS	wiwaah	M	marriage
10B		wišay	M	subject
5B	WS	wišeeš	A	special
5B	WS	wišeeš prakaar-see	Adv	especially
8A		wiš̌wawidyaalay	M	university
5A		wiš̌wanaath	M	Vishwanath (Hindu god)
5B		waisee	Adv	ordinarily, in that way
1A		woo	Pro	that, those, he, she, it
6A		šaniwaar	M	Saturday
5B		šabd	M	word
Ap		šarad	F	autumn
5B		šarbat	M	soft drink
2A	WS	šarmaa	M	(family name)
1B		šahar	M	city
8A		šaadii	F	marriage
2B		šaam	F	evening
3B		šaayad	Adv	perhaps
4B		šaah	M	ruler (old fashioned)
4B		šaahii	A	royal
10B		šikšaa	F	education
Ap		šišir	M	winter
8B		šukriyaa	M	thank you
6A		šukrwaar	M	Friday
5A		šuddh	A	pure
1A	WS	šuruu karnaa	V T	begin
4A		šuruu hoonaa	V	be started
5A		šeeš	A	rest, remaining
8A		šauk	M	fondness
5A		šringaar	M	cosmetics
5A		sãkraa	A	narrow
3A		sãbhalnaa	V	be careful, be managed
3B		sãbhaal-kar	Adv	carefully
3B		sãbhaalnaa	V T	be careful, manage
3A		saknaa	V	be able to

10A		sankhyaa	F	number
2A		saRak	F	street
6B	WS	saRsaTh	A	sixty-seven
5A		sac	M	truth
10B		sajaa	A	decorated
5A		sajjan	M	gentleman
10B		sajnaa	V	be decorated
6B	WS	sattar	A	seventy
3A	WS	sattaaiis	A	twenty-seven
7B	WS	sattaanbee	A	ninety-seven
6A	WS	sattaawan	A	fifty-seven
7B	WS	sattaasii	A	eighty-seven
2A	WS	satrah	A	seventeen
7A	WS	sathattar	A	seventy-seven
Ap		saniicar	M	Saturday
1A		santraa	M	orange
10B		sanskrit	F	Sanskrit
10A	WS	sanskrit	A	refined
10A	WS	sanskriti	F	culture
Ap		saptaah	M	week
10A		sapruu haaus	M	Sapru House
6A		safar	M	journey
2C		safeed	A	white
1A	WS	sab	A	all
4A		sabzii	F	vegetable, vegetable curry
10B		sabhaa	F	council
4B		sabhii	Adv	all (emphatic)
1A		samajhnaa	V	understand
2B	WS	samay	M	time
8A		samaacar	M	news
10A		samaacaar patr	M	newspaper
7B	WS	samudr	M	ocean, sea
6B		samoosaa	M	vegetable or meat pie
10B		sambandh	M	relation
10B		sambandhii	A	related to
10B		sambandhii	M	relation (some relation)
9A		sambhaw	M	possible
4B		sarkaar	F	government
4A		sarkaarii	A	official, governmental
4C	WS	salaam	M	(Moslem greeting)
4C		salmaa	F	(woman's name)
Ap		sawaa	M	one and one-fourth
1C	WS	sawaal	M	question
2B		saweeraa	M	morning
2B		saweeree	Adv	in the morning
1B		sastaa	A	inexpensive
10A		sahaayak	M	assistant
10A		sahaaytaa	F	help
3B		sahaaranpur	M	Saharanpur (city)
10B		sahaaraa	M	help, assistance
Ap		sahii	M	correct, complete
8B		sahnaa	V T	bear, undergo
2C		saa	A	like
6A	WS	saaTh	A	sixty
1C		saaRii	F	sari (woman's garment)
Ap		saaRhee	A	-and a half, half past
1B	WS	saat	A	seven
3B		saath	M	company
7B		saathii	M	companion
10A		saanskritik	A	cultural

2C		saaf	A	clean
5A		saamagrii	F	material, ingredients
3B		saamaan	M	baggage, stuff, things
3C		saamnee	Adv	in front
10B		saayans	F	science
3A		saaraa	A	all, entire
3A	WS	saal	M	year
4C	WS	saahab	M/F	sir, ma'am
10A		saahity	M	literature
10B		sĩcaaii	F	irrigation
7A	WS	sitambar	M	September
5B		sineemaa	M	movie, cinema
2A	WS	singh	M	(family name)
4C	WS	sir	M	head
1C		sirf	Adv	only
4C		siikhnaa	V T	learn
2A	WS	siitaa	F	(woman's name)
1C		siidhaa	A	straight
1C		siidhee	Adv	straight ahead
6A		sunaanaa	V T	tell
1C		sundar	A	beautiful
1B		sunnaa	V T	listen
9B		subah	M	morning, in the morning
4B		suurat	F	face, appearance
3A	WS	sekanD	M	second
1C		-see	P	from, through, with
1A		seeb	M	apple
1B		seer	M	seer (weight, about two pounds)
10B		seewak	M	servant, worker
10A		seewaa	F	service
4B	WS	sãĩtaaliis	A	forty-seven
4A	WS	sãĩtiis	A	thirty-seven
4A		sair	F	sightseeing trip
6B		soocnaa	V T	think
7B		soonaa	V	sleep
7B		soonpur	M	Sonpur (town)
Ap		soomwaar	M	Monday
2A	WS	soolah	A	sixteen
7B	WS	sạu	M	hundred
9A		saubhaagy	M	good luck, good fortune
9B		skuul maasTar	M	school master
7A		sTiimar	M	steamer
3B		sTeešan	M	station
3C		sTainD	M	stand (taxi)
8A		sToobh	M	stove
4B		sthaan	M	place
7A		snaan karnaa	V T	bathe
2B		swis	A	Swiss
7B	WS	hazaar	M	thousand
5B		hazrat ganj	M	Hazrat Ganj (street in Lucknow)
3A	WS	haftaa	M	week
2B		ham	Pro	we, I
2C		hamaaraa	A	our
7A		hameešaa	Adv	always
4A		har	A	every, each
2C	WS	haraa	A	green
10B		hal	M	plow
3B		halkaa	A	light (weight)
4A		hawaa	M	breeze, wind

1B	hãã	Adv	yes
1B	haath	M	hand
4C	haath mũh	M	hands and face
6A	haal	M	condition, health
6A	haal caal	M	condition (colloquial)
6A WS	haalat	F	condition
1C WS	hindii	F	Hindi
5A	hinduu	M/F	Hindu
4A	hissaa	M	part
2C	hii	Part	emphatic
2A	hũũ	V A	am (mãĩ form of hai)
Ap	hemant	M	winter
6A	heloo	Adv	hello
1A	hãĩ	V A	are
1A	hai	V A	is
2A	hoo	V A	are (tum form of hai)
2B	hooTal	M	hotel, restaurant
3A	hoonaa	V	become, go on, take place
9B	hoošiyaar	A	careful, clever
9B	hoošiyaarii	F	care, cleverness